# Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

# **BLEHSAPIRM**

Rev. 13 May 2020



# **Contents**

# **Chapter 1 BLE Configuration Constants**

1.1	Overview
1.2	Macro Definition Documentation
1.2.1	gcBleDeviceAddressSize_c
1.2.2	gBleBondIdentityHeaderSize_c
1.2.3	gcGapMaximumSavedCccds_c
1.2.4	gcGapMaxAuthorizationHandles_c
1.2.5	gBleBondDataSize_c
1.2.6	gcGapMaxServiceSpecificSecurityRequirements_c
1.2.7	gcBleLongUuidSize_c
1.2.8	gcSmpMaxLtkSize_c
1.2.9	gcSmpIrkSize_c
1.2.10	gcSmpCsrkSize_c
1.2.11	gcSmpMaxRandSize_c
1.2.12	gcSmpOobSize_c
1.2.13	gSmpLeScRandomValueSize_c
1.2.14	gSmpLeScRandomConfirmValueSize_c
1.2.15	gcGapMaxDeviceNameSize_c
1.2.16	gcGapMaxAdvertisingDataLength_c
1.2.17	gAttDefaultMtu_c
1.2.18	gAttMaxMtu_c
1.2.19	gAttMaxValueLength_c
1.2.20	gHciTransportUartChannel_c
1.2.21	gcReservedFlashSizeForCustomInformation_c
1.2.22	gcBleChannelMapSize_c
1.2.23	gBleExtAdvMaxSetId_c
1.2.24	gBlePeriodicAdvMaxSyncHandle_c
1.2.25	gBleExtAdvLegacySetId_c
1.2.26	gBleExtAdvLegacySetHandle_c
1.2.27	gBleExtAdvDefaultSetId_c
1.2.28	gBleExtAdvDefaultSetHandle_c
1.2.29	gBleAdvTxPowerNoPreference_c
1.2.30	gBleExtAdvNoDuration_c
1.2.31	gBleHighDutyDirectedAdvDuration

Section num	Der Title	Page
1.2.32 1.2.33 1.2.34 1.2.35 1.2.36 1.2.37 1.2.38 1.2.39	gBleExtAdvNoMaxEvents_c gBlePeriodicAdvDefaultHandle_c gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMin_c gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMax_c gBlePeriodicAdvSkipMax_c gBleMaxADStructureLength_c gBleMaxExtAdvDataLength_c gBleExtAdvMaxAuxOffsetUsec_c	. 5 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6
	Chapter 2 BLE General Definitions	
2.1	Overview	. 7
2.2 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 2.2.12 2.2.13 2.2.14 2.2.15 2.2.16 2.2.17 2.2.18 2.2.19	Data Structure Documentation struct bleIdentityAddress_t union bleUuid_t struct bleAdvertisingChannelMap_t struct gapLeScOobData_t struct gapInternalError_t struct gapControllerTestEvent_t struct gapPhyEvent_t struct bleNotificationEvent_t struct bleNotificationEvent_t struct bleBondCreatedEvent_t struct gapAddrReadyEvent_t struct gapGenericEvent_t union gapGenericEvent_t.eventData struct bleBondIdentityHeaderBlob_t struct bleBondDataDynamicBlob_t struct bleBondDataDeviceInfoBlob_t struct bleBondDataDeviceInfoBlob_t struct bleBondDataDotaBlob_t struct bleBondDataBlob_t struct bleBondDataBlob_t struct bleBondDataBlob_t	. 19 . 20 . 20 . 21 . 21 . 22 . 22 . 22 . 23 . 23 . 24 . 25 . 25 . 26
2.3 2.3.1 2.3.2 2.3.3 2.3.4 2.3.5 2.3.6 2.3.7 2.3.8	Macro Definition Documentation  gcConnectionIntervalMin_c  gcConnectionIntervalMinDefault_c  gcConnectionIntervalMaxDefault_c  gcConnectionSupervisionTimeoutDefault_c  gcConnectionEventMinDefault_c  gcConnectionEventMaxDefault_c  gcConnectionEventMaxDefault_c  gcConnectionEventMaxDefault_c	. <b>27</b> . 27 . 27 . 28 . 28 . 28 . 28

2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	Section number	Title	Page
2.3.10       Ble_IsPrivateResolvableDeviceAddress       28         2.3.11       Ble_IsPrivateNonresolvableDeviceAddress       29         2.3.12       Ble_IsRandomStaticDeviceAddress       29         2.3.13       Ble_DeviceAddressesMatch       29         2.3.14       Ble_CopyDeviceAddress       29         2.3.15       gBeUuidType16_c       29         2.3.16       gBeUuidType128_c       29         2.3.17       gBeUuidType32_c       29         2.3.18       gLePhyIMFlag_c       29         2.3.20       gLePhyCodedFlag_c       30         2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       31         2.3.28       gBleSig_CocondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_CocondaryService_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CocondaryService_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_Cocord       31 <td< td=""><td>2.3.9</td><td>gBleAddrTypeRandom c</td><td>. 28</td></td<>	2.3.9	gBleAddrTypeRandom c	. 28
2.3.11       Ble_IsPrivateNonresolvableDeviceAddress       29         2.3.12       Ble_IsRandomStaticDeviceAddress       29         2.3.13       Ble_DeviceAddresseMatch       29         2.3.15       gBleUuidType16_c       29         2.3.16       gBleUuidType128_c       29         2.3.17       gBleUuidType128_c       29         2.3.18       gLePhy1MFlag_c       29         2.3.19       gLePhy2MFlag_c       29         2.3.20       gLePhy2OdedFlag_c       30         2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_FrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_LotLude_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_CharPresPormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.33	2.3.10	•	
2.3.12       Ble_IsRandomStaticDeviceAddress       29         2.3.13       Ble_DeviceAddressesMatch       29         2.3.14       Ble_CopyDeviceAddress       29         2.3.15       gBleUuidType16_c       29         2.3.16       gBleUuidType128_c       29         2.3.17       gBleUuidType32_c       29         2.3.18       gLePhyIMFlag_c       29         2.3.19       gLePhyMFlag_c       29         2.3.20       gLePhyCodedFlag_c       30         2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       31         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.33       gBleS	2.3.11		
2.3.13       Ble_DeviceAddressesMatch       29         2.3.14       Ble_CopyDeviceAddress       29         2.3.15       gBleUuidType16_c       29         2.3.16       gBleUuidType18_c       29         2.3.17       gBleUuidType32_c       29         2.3.18       gLePhy1MFlag_c       29         2.3.19       gLePhy2MFlag_c       29         2.3.20       gLePhyCodedFlag_c       30         2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_FinaryService_d       31         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_Seco_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_Seco_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_Ge	2.3.12		
2.3.14       Ble_CopyDeviceAddress       29         2.3.15       gBleUuidType16_c       29         2.3.16       gBleUuidType128_c       29         2.3.17       gBleUuidType32_c       29         2.3.18       gLePhy1MFlag_c       29         2.3.19       gLePhy2OddefFlag_c       30         2.3.20       gLePhyCodedfFlag_c       30         2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       31         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_SCD_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_Characteristic_d<	2.3.13		
2.3.15     gBleUuidType16_c     29       2.3.16     gBleUuidType128_c     29       2.3.17     gBleUuidType32_c     29       2.3.18     gLePhy1MFlag_c     29       2.3.19     gLePhy2MFlag_c     29       2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviceAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_CCD_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_CCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_SCCD_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAcressProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32       2.3.39     gBleSig_TarpowerService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32 <td< td=""><td>2.3.14</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	2.3.14		
2.3.16     gBleUuidType128_c     29       2.3.17     gBleUuidType32_c     29       2.3.18     gLePhy1MFlag_c     29       2.3.19     gLePhy2MFlag_c     29       2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviceAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Include_d     31       2.3.30     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericActributeProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_DenericAttributeProfile_d     32       2.3.39     gBleSig_TxPowerService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_NetropSTChangeService_d <t< td=""><td>2.3.15</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	2.3.15		
2.3.17     gBleUuidType32_c     29       2.3.18     gLePhy1MFlag_c     29       2.3.19     gLePhy2MFlag_c     39       2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviccAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanMil_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Include_d     31       2.3.30     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_SCCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d     31       2.3.36     gBleSig_InmediateAlertService_d     32       2.3.38     gBleSig_TryPowerService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_TxPowerService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d     32       2.3.42     gBleSig_NextDSTCh	2.3.16		
2.3.18     gLePhy1MFlag_c     29       2.3.19     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviceAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     31       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Include_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_TimmediateAlertService_d     32       2.3.39     gBleSig_TimmediateAlertService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d     32 <t< td=""><td>2.3.17</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	2.3.17		
2.3.19     gLePhy2MFlag_c     29       2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviceAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Include_d     31       2.3.30     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.36     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_TxPowerService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d     32       2.3.42 <td>2.3.18</td> <td>•</td> <td></td>	2.3.18	•	
2.3.20     gLePhyCodedFlag_c     30       2.3.21     gUseDeviceAddress_c     30       2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_GenericActributeProfile_d     31       2.3.39     gBleSig_GenericActributeProfile_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_TimelateAlertService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_CilcoseService_d     32       2.3.42     gBleSig_GenericAtributeProfile_d     32 <tr< td=""><td>2.3.19</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	2.3.19		
2.3.21       gUseDeviceAddress_c       30         2.3.22       gUseWhiteList_c       30         2.3.23       gScanAll_c       30         2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TinkLossService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_TerenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d	2.3.20		
2.3.22     gUseWhiteList_c     30       2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.30     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_SCCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.36     gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_InklossService_d     32       2.3.39     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_TxPowerService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d     32       2.3.42     gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d     32       2.3.43     gBleSig_BleSig_HealthThermometerService_d     32       2.3.44     gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d	2.3.21		
2.3.23     gScanAll_c     30       2.3.24     gScanWithWhiteList_c     30       2.3.25     gNetworkPrivacy_c     30       2.3.26     gDevicePrivacy_c     30       2.3.27     gBleSig_PrimaryService_d     30       2.3.28     gBleSig_SecondaryService_d     31       2.3.29     gBleSig_Include_d     31       2.3.30     gBleSig_Characteristic_d     31       2.3.31     gBleSig_CCCD_d     31       2.3.32     gBleSig_SCCD_d     31       2.3.33     gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d     31       2.3.34     gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d     31       2.3.35     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.36     gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d     31       2.3.37     gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d     31       2.3.38     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32       2.3.39     gBleSig_LinkLossService_d     32       2.3.40     gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d     32       2.3.41     gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d     32       2.3.42     gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d     32       2.3.43     gBleSig_GlucoseService_d     32       2.3.44     gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d     32       2.3.45     gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d <td>2.3.22</td> <td></td> <td></td>	2.3.22		
2.3.24       gScanWithWhiteList_c       30         2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericActtributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.45       <	2.3.23		
2.3.25       gNetworkPrivacy_c       30         2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.38       gBleSig_InmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.4	2.3.24		
2.3.26       gDevicePrivacy_c       30         2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32	2.3.25		
2.3.27       gBleSig_PrimaryService_d       30         2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33 <td>2.3.26</td> <td></td> <td></td>	2.3.26		
2.3.28       gBleSig_SecondaryService_d       31         2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d <t< td=""><td>2.3.27</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	2.3.27		
2.3.29       gBleSig_Include_d       31         2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.28		
2.3.30       gBleSig_Characteristic_d       31         2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.46       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.29		
2.3.31       gBleSig_CCCD_d       31         2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.30		
2.3.32       gBleSig_SCCD_d       31         2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.31		
2.3.33       gBleSig_CharPresFormatDescriptor_d       31         2.3.34       gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d       31         2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.32		
2.3.34gBleSig_ValidRangeDescriptor_d312.3.35gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d312.3.36gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d312.3.37gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d322.3.38gBleSig_LinkLossService_d322.3.39gBleSig_TxPowerService_d322.3.40gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d322.3.41gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d322.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.33		
2.3.35       gBleSig_GenericAccessProfile_d       31         2.3.36       gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d       31         2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33			
2.3.36gBleSig_GenericAttributeProfile_d312.3.37gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d322.3.38gBleSig_LinkLossService_d322.3.39gBleSig_TxPowerService_d322.3.40gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d322.3.41gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d322.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d322.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.35		
2.3.37       gBleSig_ImmediateAlertService_d       32         2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33	2.3.36		
2.3.38       gBleSig_LinkLossService_d       32         2.3.39       gBleSig_TxPowerService_d       32         2.3.40       gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d       32         2.3.41       gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d       32         2.3.42       gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d       32         2.3.43       gBleSig_GlucoseService_d       32         2.3.44       gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d       32         2.3.45       gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d       32         2.3.46       gBleSig_HeartRateService_d       33         2.3.47       gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d       33			
2.3.39gBleSig_TxPowerService_d322.3.40gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d322.3.41gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d322.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33			
2.3.40gBleSig_CurrentTimeService_d322.3.41gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d322.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33			
2.3.41gBleSig_ReferenceTimeUpdateService_d322.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d322.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33			
2.3.42gBleSig_NextDSTChangeService_d322.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.41		
2.3.43gBleSig_GlucoseService_d322.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.42		
2.3.44gBleSig_HealthThermometerService_d322.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.43	<u> </u>	
2.3.45gBleSig_DeviceInformationService_d322.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.44		
2.3.46gBleSig_HeartRateService_d332.3.47gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d33	2.3.45		
2.3.47 gBleSig_PhoneAlertStatusService_d	2.3.46		
	2.3.47		
2.3.48 gBleSig_BatteryService_d	2.3.48	gBleSig_BatteryService_d	
2.3.49 gBleSig_BloodPressureService_d			
2.3.50 gBleSig_AlertNotificationService_d			
2.3.51 gBleSig_HidService_d			
2.3.52 gBleSig_RunningSpeedAndCadenceService_d	2.3.52		
2.3.53 gBleSig_CyclingSpeedAndCadenceService_d	2.3.53		

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors

Section number	Titte	Page
2.3.54	gBleSig_CyclingPowerService_d	33
2.3.55	gBleSig_LocationAndNavigationService_d	
2.3.56	gBleSig_IpsService_d	34
2.3.57	gBleSig_PulseOximeterService_d	
2.3.58	gBleSig_HTTPProxyService_d	34
2.3.59	gBleSig_WPTService_d	
2.3.60	gBleSig_BtpService_d	
2.3.61	gBleSig_GapDeviceName_d	
2.3.62	gBleSig_GapAppearance_d	
2.3.63	gBleSig_GapPpcp_d	34
2.3.64	gBleSig_GattServiceChanged_d	
2.3.65	gBleSig_AlertLevel_d	35
2.3.66	gBleSig_TxPower_d	
2.3.67	gBleSig_LocalTimeInformation_d	
2.3.68	gBleSig_TimeWithDST_d	35
2.3.69	gBleSig_ReferenceTimeInformation_d	
2.3.70	gBleSig_TimeUpdateControlPoint_d	
2.3.71	gBleSig_TimeUpdateState_d	
2.3.72	gBleSig_GlucoseMeasurement_d	
2.3.73	gBleSig_BatteryLevel_d	
2.3.74	gBleSig_TemperatureMeasurement_d	
2.3.75	gBleSig_TemperatureType_d	
2.3.76	gBleSig_IntermediateTemperature_d	
2.3.77	gBleSig_MeasurementInterval_d	
2.3.78	gBleSig_SystemId_d	
2.3.79	gBleSig_ModelNumberString_d	
2.3.80	gBleSig_SerialNumberString_d	
2.3.81	gBleSig_FirmwareRevisionString_d	
2.3.82	gBleSig_HardwareRevisionString_d	
2.3.83	gBleSig_SoftwareRevisionString_d	
2.3.84	gBleSig_ManufacturerNameString_d	
2.3.85	gBleSig_IeeeRcdl_d	
2.3.86	gBleSig_CurrentTime_d	
2.3.87	gBleSig_BootKeyboardInputReport_d	
2.3.88	gBleSig_BootKeyboardOutputReport_d	
2.3.89	gBleSig_BootMouseInputReport_d	
2.3.90	gBleSig_GlucoseMeasurementContext_d	
2.3.91	gBleSig_BpMeasurement_d	
2.3.92	gBleSig_IntermediateCuffPressure_d	
2.3.93	gBleSig_HrMeasurement_d	
2.3.94	gBleSig_BodySensorLocation_d	
2.3.95	gBleSig_HrControlPoint_d	
2.3.96	gBleSig_AlertStatus_d	
2.3.97	gBleSig_RingerControlPoint_d	
2.3.98	gBleSig RingerSetting d	

<b>Section number</b>	Title	Page
2.3.99	gBleSig_AlertNotifControlPoint_d	. 38
2.3.100	gBleSig_UnreadAlertStatus_d	
2.3.101	gBleSig_NewAlert_d	. 39
2.3.102	gBleSig_SupportedNewAlertCategory_d	. 39
2.3.103	gBleSig_SupportedUnreadAlertCategory_d	. 39
2.3.104	gBleSig_BloodPressureFeature_d	. 39
2.3.105	gBleSig_HidInformation_d	. 39
2.3.106	gBleSig_HidCtrlPoint_d	
2.3.107	gBleSig_Report_d	
2.3.108	gBleSig_ProtocolMode_d	
2.3.109	gBleSig_ScanIntervalWindow_d	
2.3.110	gBleSig_PnpId_d	. 40
2.3.111	gBleSig_GlucoseFeature_d	
2.3.112	gBleSig_RaCtrlPoint_d	
2.3.113	gBleSig_RscMeasurement_d	
2.3.114	gBleSig_RscFeature_d	
2.3.115	gBleSig_ScControlPoint_d	. 40
2.3.116	gBleSig_CscMeasurement_d	
2.3.117	gBleSig_CscFeature_d	
2.3.118	gBleSig_SensorLocation_d	. 41
2.3.119	gBleSig_PlxSCMeasurement_d	
2.3.120	gBleSig_PlxContMeasurement_d	. 41
2.3.121	gBleSig_PulseOximeterFeature_d	
2.3.122	gBleSig_CpMeasurement_d	. 41
2.3.123	gBleSig_CpVector_d	. 41
2.3.124	gBleSig_CpFeature_d	
2.3.125	gBleSig_CpControlPoint_d	. 41
2.3.126	gBleSig_LocationAndSpeed_d	. 41
2.3.127	gBleSig_Navigation_d	. 42
2.3.128	gBleSig_PositionQuality_d	. 42
2.3.129	gBleSig_LnFeature_d	. 42
2.3.130	gBleSig_LnControlPoint_d	. 42
2.3.131	gBleSig_Temperature_d	. 42
2.3.132	gBleSig_CentralAddressResolution_d	. 42
2.3.133	gBleSig_URI_d	. 42
2.3.134	gBleSig_HTTP_Headers_d	
2.3.135	gBleSig_HTTP_StatusCode_d	. 42
2.3.136	gBleSig_HTTP_EntityBody_d	
2.3.137	gBleSig_HTTP_ControlPoint_d	. 43
2.3.138	gBleSig_HTTPS_Security_d	. 43
2.3.139	$gBleSig\_ResolvablePrivateAddressOnly\_d \ \dots $	
2.3.140	gBleSig_MeshProvisioningService_d	. 43
2.3.141	gBleSig_MeshProxyService_d	
2.3.142	gBleSig_MeshProvDataIn_d	. 43
2.3.143	gBleSig_MeshProvDataOut_d	. 43

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors
vii

Section number	r Title	Page
2.3.144	gBleSig_MeshProxyDataIn_d	43
2.3.145	gBleSig_MeshProxyDataOut_d	
2.3.146	gBleSig_CAR_NotSupported_d	
2.3.147	gBleSig_RPAO_Used_d	
2.3.148	BleSig_IsGroupingAttributeUuid16	
2.3.149	BleSig_IsServiceDeclarationUuid16	
2.3.150	Uuid16	. 44
2.3.151	Uuid32	. 44
2.3.152	PACKED_STRUCT	. 44
2.3.153	global	. 44
2.3.154	noreturn	. 45
2.3.155	Utils_ExtractTwoByteValue	. 45
2.3.156	Utils_ExtractThreeByteValue	. 45
2.3.157	Utils_ExtractFourByteValue	. 45
2.3.158	Utils_BeExtractTwoByteValue	. 45
2.3.159	Utils_BeExtractThreeByteValue	. 45
2.3.160	Utils_BeExtractFourByteValue	. 45
2.3.161	Utils_PackTwoByteValue	. 45
2.3.162	Utils_PackThreeByteValue	
2.3.163	Utils_PackFourByteValue	. 46
2.3.164	Utils_BePackTwoByteValue	
2.3.165	Utils_BePackThreeByteValue	
2.3.166	Utils_BePackFourByteValue	
2.3.167	Utils_Copy8	
2.3.168	Utils_Copy16	
2.3.169	Utils_Copy32	
2.3.170	Utils_Copy64	
2.3.171	Utils_RevertByteArray	47
2.4 T	Sypedef Documentation	47
2.4.1	deviceId_t	
2.4.2	bleAddressType_t	
2.4.3	bleDeviceAddress_t	
2.4.4	bleUuidType_t	
2.4.5	bleAdvReportEventProperties_t	
2.4.6	bleAdvRequestProperties_t	
2.4.7	bleScanningFilterPolicy_t	
2.4.8	bleInitiatorFilterPolicy_t	
2.4.9	blePrivacyMode_t	
2.4.10	bleChannelMap_t	
2.4.11	gapLePhyFlags_t	
2.4.12	gapLePhyMode_t	
2.4.13	bleNotificationEventType_t	
2.4.14	gapGenericCallback_t	
2.4.15	hciHostToControllerInterface_t	. 48

Section nu	umber Title	Page
2.5	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	. 48
2.5.1	bleResult_t	
2.5.2	bleAdvertisingType_t	
2.5.3	bleAdvReportEventProperties_tag	
2.5.4	bleAdvRequestProperties_tag	
2.5.5	bleAdvertisingFilterPolicy_t	
2.5.6	bleLlConnectionRole_t	
2.5.7	hciPacketType_t	
2.5.8	bleScanType_t	
2.5.9	bleTransmitPowerLevelType_t	
2.5.10	bleTransmitPowerChannelType_t	
2.5.11	gapGenericEventType_t	
2.5.12	gapInternalErrorSource_t	
2.5.12	gapControllerTestEventType_t	
2.5.14	gapLeAllPhyFlags_t	
2.5.14	gapLePhyOptionsFlags_t	
2.5.16	gapLePhyMode_tag	
2.5.17		
2.5.17	gapPhyEventType_t	
2.3.18	bleNotificationEventType_tag	. 56
2.6	Function Documentation	
2.6.1	$Ble\_HostInitialize (gapGenericCallback\_t genericCallback, hciHostToController \leftarrow GapGenericCallback) and the property of the $	_
	Interface_t hostToControllerInterface)	. 56
2.6.2	Ble_HciRecv(hciPacketType_t packetType, void *pHciPacket, uint16_t packetSiz	ze) 57
2.6.3	Host_TaskHandler(void *args)	. 57
2.7	Variable Documentation	. 57
2.7.1	gApp2Host_TaskQueue	
2.7.2	gHci2Host_TaskQueue	
2.7.3	gHost_TaskEvent	
2.7.5	grost_taskEvent	. 57
	Chapter 3 Generic Access Profile	
3.1	Overview	50
3.1	Overview	. 37
3.2	Data Structure Documentation	
3.2.1	struct gapSmpKeys_t	
3.2.2	struct gapSecurityRequirements_t	
3.2.3	struct gapServiceSecurityRequirements_t	
3.2.4	struct gapDeviceSecurityRequirements_t	
3.2.5	struct gapHandleList_t	
3.2.6	struct gapConnectionSecurityInformation_t	
3.2.7	struct gapPairingParameters_t	. 71

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

NXP Semiconductors ix

Section number	er Hue P	age
3.2.8	struct gapSlaveSecurityRequestParameters_t	72
3.2.9	struct gapAdvertisingParameters_t	72
3.2.10	struct gapExtAdvertisingParameters_t	73
3.2.11	struct gapPeriodicAdvParameters_t	74
3.2.12	struct gapScanningParameters_t	75
3.2.13	struct gapPeriodicAdvSyncReq_t	75
3.2.14	struct gapConnectionRequestParameters_t	76
3.2.15	struct gapConnectionParameters_t	77
3.2.16	struct gapAdStructure_t	77
3.2.17	struct gapAdvertisingData_t	77
3.2.18	struct gapExtScanNotification_t	78
3.2.19	struct gapAdvertisingSetTerminated_t	78
3.2.20	struct gapAdvertisingEvent_t	78
3.2.21	union gapAdvertisingEvent_t.eventData	79
3.2.22	struct gapScannedDevice_t	79
3.2.23	struct gapExtScannedDevice_t	80
3.2.24	struct gapPeriodicScannedDevice_t	81
3.2.25	struct gapSyncEstbEventData_t	81
3.2.26	struct gapSyncLostEventData_t	81
3.2.27	struct gapScanningEvent_t	81
3.2.28	union gapScanningEvent_t.eventData	82
3.2.29	struct gapConnectedEvent_t	82
3.2.30	struct gapKeyExchangeRequestEvent_t	83
3.2.31	struct gapKeysReceivedEvent_t	83
3.2.32	struct gapAuthenticationRejectedEvent_t	83
3.2.33	struct gapPairingCompleteEvent_t	84
3.2.34	union gapPairingCompleteEvent_t.pairingCompleteData	84
3.2.35	struct gapLongTermKeyRequestEvent_t	84
3.2.36	struct gapEncryptionChangedEvent_t	85
3.2.37	struct gapDisconnectedEvent_t	85
3.2.38	struct gapConnParamsUpdateReq_t	85
3.2.39	struct gapConnParamsUpdateComplete_t	85
3.2.40	struct gapConnLeDataLengthChanged_t	86
3.2.41	struct gapConnectionEvent_t	86
3.2.42	union gapConnectionEvent_t.eventData	86
3.2.43	struct gapIdentityInformation_t	88
3.2.44	struct gapAutoConnectParams_t	88
3.3	Macro Definition Documentation	89
3.3.1	Gap_AddSecurityModesAndLevels	89
3.3.2	Gap_CancelInitiatingConnection	90
3.3.3	Gap_ReadAdvertisingTxPowerLevel	90
3.3.4	Gap_ReadRssi	90
3.3.5	Gap_ReadTxPowerLevelInConnection	91
3.3.6	gCancelOngoingInitiatingConnection_d	91

Section number	Title	Page
3.3.7	gMode_2_Mask_d	91
3.3.8	getSecurityLevel	
3.3.9	getSecurityMode	
3.3.10	gDefaultEncryptionKeySize_d	
3.3.11	gMaxEncryptionKeySize_d	
3.3.12	gGapDefaultDeviceSecurity_d	
3.3.13	gGapDefaultSecurityRequirements_d	
3.3.14	gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum_c	
3.3.15	gGapAdvertisingIntervalDefault_c	
3.3.16	gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum_c	
3.3.17	gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum_c	
3.3.18	gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalDefault_c	
3.3.19	gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum_c	
3.3.20	gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMinimum_c	
3.3.21	gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalDefault_c	
3.3.22	gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMaximum_c	
3.3.23	gGapAdvertisingChannelMapDefault_c	
3.3.24	gGapDefaultAdvertisingParameters_d	
3.3.25	gGapDefaultExtAdvertisingParameters_d	
3.3.26	gGapDefaultPeriodicAdvParameters_d	
3.3.27	gGapScanIntervalMin_d	
3.3.28	gGapScanIntervalDefault_d	
3.3.29	gGapScanIntervalMax_d	
3.3.30	gGapScanWindowMin_d	
3.3.31	gGapScanWindowDefault_d	94
3.3.32	gGapScanWindowMax_d	
3.3.33	gGapRssiMin_d	94
3.3.34	gGapRssiMax_d	95
3.3.35	gGapRssiNotAvailable_d	
3.3.36	gGapScanContinuously_d	
3.3.37	gGapScanPeriodicDisabled_d	
3.3.38	gGapDefaultScanningParameters_d	95
3.3.39	gGapConnIntervalMin_d	95
3.3.40	gGapConnIntervalMax_d	95
3.3.41	gGapConnLatencyMin_d	95
3.3.42	gGapConnLatencyMax_d	95
3.3.43	gGapConnSuperTimeoutMin_d	96
3.3.44	gGapConnSuperTimeoutMax_d	96
3.3.45	gGapConnEventLengthMin_d	96
3.3.46	gGapConnEventLengthMax_d	96
3.3.47	gGapDefaultConnectionLatency_d	
3.3.48	gGapDefaultSupervisionTimeout_d	96
3.3.49	gGapDefaultMinConnectionInterval_d	
3.3.50	gGapDefaultMaxConnectionInterval_d	96
3.3.51	gGapDefaultConnectionRequestParameters_d	96

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors

Χi

Section number	er Title	Page
3.3.52	gGapChSelAlgorithmNo2	. 97
3.3.53	gBlePeriodicAdvOngoingSyncCancelHandle	
3.3.54	gGapInvalidSyncHandle	
3.3.55	gNone_c	
3.3.56	gLeLimitedDiscoverableMode_c	
3.3.57	gLeGeneralDiscoverableMode_c	
3.3.58	gBrEdrNotSupported_c	
3.3.59	gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableController_c	
3.3.60	gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableHost_c	. 97
3.3.61	gNoKeys_c	
3.3.62	gLtk_c	
3.3.63	gIrk_c	
3.3.64	gCsrk_c	
3.3.65	gSecurityMode_1_c	
3.3.66	gSecurityMode_2_c	
3.3.67	gSecurityLevel_NoSecurity_c	
3.3.68	gSecurityLevel_NoMitmProtection_c	
3.3.69	gSecurityLevel_WithMitmProtection_c	
3.3.70	gSecurityLevel_LeSecureConnections_c	
3.3.71	gSecurityMode_1_Level_1_c	
3.3.72	gSecurityMode_1_Level_2_c	
3.3.73	gSecurityMode_1_Level_3_c	
3.3.74	gSecurityMode_1_Level_4_c	
3.3.75	gSecurityMode_2_Level_1_c	
3.3.76	gSecurityMode_2_Level_2_c	
3.3.77	gOobNotAvailable_c	
3.3.78	gIncompatibleIoCapabilities_c	
3.3.79	gPairingNotSupported_c	
3.3.80	gLowEncryptionKeySize_c	
3.3.81	gUnspecifiedReason_c	
3.3.82	gRepeatedAttempts_c	. 100
3.3.83	gLinkEncryptionFailed_c	. 100
3.3.84	gIoDisplayOnly_c	
3.3.85	gIoDisplayYesNo_c	. 101
3.3.86	gIoKeyboardOnly_c	. 101
3.3.87	gIoNone_c	. 101
3.3.88	gIoKeyboardDisplay_c	
3.4	Typedef Documentation	. 101
3.4.1	gapIoCapabilities_t	
3.4.2	gapSmpKeyFlags_t	
3.4.3	gapSecurityMode_t	
3.4.4	gapSecurityLevel_t	
3.4.5	gapSecurityModeAndLevel_t	
3.4.6	gapKeypressNotification_t	

Section number	er Title	Page
3.4.7	gapAuthenticationRejectReason_t	102
3.4.8	gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy_t	102
3.4.9	gapAdTypeFlags_t	
3.4.10	gapScanResponseData_t	
3.4.11	gapControllerTestTxType_t	
3.4.12	gapDisconnectionReason_t	
3.4.13	gapAdvertisingCallback_t	102
3.4.14	gapScanningCallback_t	
3.4.15	gapConnectionCallback_t	
3.5	Enumeration Type Documentation	103
3.5.1	gapRole_t	103
3.5.2	gapKeypressNotification_tag	103
3.5.3	gapScanMode_t	103
3.5.4	gapAdvertisingChannelMapFlags_t	104
3.5.5	gapAdvertisingFilterPolicy_t	104
3.5.6	gapFilterDuplicates_t	104
3.5.7	gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy_tag	105
3.5.8	gapAdType_t	
3.5.9	gapRadioPowerLevelReadType_t	106
3.5.10	gapControllerTestCmd_t	106
3.5.11	gapControllerTestTxType_tag	106
3.5.12	gapAdvertisingEventType_t	107
3.5.13	gapScanningEventType_t	107
3.5.14	gapConnectionEventType_t	108
3.5.15	gapCarSupport_t	109
3.5.16	gapAppearance_t	109
3.6	Function Documentation	
3.6.1	Gap_RegisterDeviceSecurityRequirements(const gapDeviceSecurityRequirements(tensor)	
3.6.2	_t *pSecurity) Gap_SetAdvertisingParameters(const gapAdvertisingParameters_t *pAdvertisi	
3.0.2	Parameters)	_
3.6.3	Gap_SetAdvertisingData(const_gapAdvertisingData_t *pAdvertisingData, con	
	gapScanResponseData_t *pScanResponseData)	
3.6.4	Gap_StartAdvertising(gapAdvertisingCallback_t advertisingCallback, gap	
	ConnectionCallback_t connectionCallback)	•
3.6.5	Gap_StopAdvertising(void)	
3.6.6	Gap_Authorize(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle, gattDbAccessType_t acc	
3.6.7	Gap_SaveCccd(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle, gattCccdFlags_t cccd)	
3.6.8	Gap_CheckNotificationStatus(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle, bool_t *p	
	OutIsActive)	-
3.6.9	Gap_CheckIndicationStatus(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle, bool_t *p	
	OutIsActive)	

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors xiii

3.6.10	Gap_GetBondedDevicesIdentityInformation(gapIdentityInformation_t *aOu			
	IdentityAddresses, uint8_t maxDevices, uint8_t *pOutActualCount)			
3.6.11	Gap_Pair(deviceId_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters_t *pPairingParameters) 114			
3.6.12	Gap_SendSlaveSecurityRequest(deviceId_t deviceId, const gapPairing←			
	Parameters_t *pPairingParameters)			
3.6.13	Gap_EncryptLink(deviceId_t deviceId)			
3.6.14	Gap_AcceptPairingRequest(deviceId_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters_← t *pPairingParameters)			
3.6.15	Gap_RejectPairing(deviceId_t deviceId, gapAuthenticationRejectReason_t reason) 116			
3.6.16	Gap_EnterPasskey(deviceId_t deviceId, uint32_t passkey)			
3.6.17	Gap_ProvideOob(deviceId_t deviceId, const uint8_t *aOob)			
3.6.18	Gap_RejectPasskeyRequest(deviceId_t deviceId)			
3.6.19				
3.6.20	Gap_SendSmpKeys(deviceId_t deviceId, const gapSmpKeys_t *pKeys)			
3.6.20	Gap_LeScRegeneratePublicKey(void)			
3.6.22				
3.6.23	Gap_LeScValidateNumericValue(deviceId_t deviceId, bool_t valid)			
3.6.24	Gap_LeScSetPeerOobData(deviceId_t deviceId, const gapLeScOobData_t *p↔			
3.0.24	PeerOobData)			
3.6.25	Gap_LeScSendKeypressNotification(deviceId_t deviceId, gapKeypressNotification  _t keypressNotification)			
3.6.26	Gap_ProvideLongTermKey(deviceId_t deviceId, const uint8_t *aLtk, uint8_←			
5.0.20				
3.6.27	t ltkSize)			
	Gap_DenyLongTermKey(deviceId_t deviceId)			
3.6.28	Gap_LoadEncryptionInformation(deviceId_t deviceId, uint8_t *aOutLtk, uint8←t *pOutLtkSize)			
3.6.29	Gap_SetLocalPasskey(uint32_t passkey)			
3.6.30	Gap_SetScanMode(gapScanMode_t scanMode, gapAutoConnectParams_t *p← AutoConnectParams, gapConnectionCallback_t connCallback)			
3.6.31	Gap_StartScanning(const gapScanningParameters_t *pScanningParameters,			
5.0.61	gapScanningCallback_t scanningCallback, gapFilterDuplicates_t enableFilter←			
	Duplicates, uint16_t duration, uint16_t period)			
3.6.32	Gap_StopScanning(void)			
3.6.33	Gap_Connect(const_gapConnectionRequestParameters_t_**pParameters, gap←			
	ConnectionCallback_t connCallback)			
3.6.34	Gap Disconnect(deviceId t deviceId)			
3.6.35	Gap_SaveCustomPeerInformation(deviceId_t deviceId, const uint8_t *aInfo,			
	uint16_t offset, uint16_t infoSize)			
3.6.36	Gap_LoadCustomPeerInformation(deviceId_t deviceId, uint8_t *aOutInfo,			
	uint16_t offset, uint16_t infoSize)			
3.6.37	Gap_CheckIfBonded(deviceId_t deviceId, bool_t *pOutIsBonded, uint8_t *p↔			
	OutNvmIndex)			
3.6.38	Gap_ReadWhiteListSize(void)			
3.6.39	Gap_ClearWhiteList(void)			
	1=			

xiv

3.6.40	Gap_AddDeviceToWhiteList(bleAddressType_t addressType, const bleDevice← Address_t address)	28
3.6.41	Gap_RemoveDeviceFromWhiteList(bleAddressType_t addressType, const ble← DeviceAddress_t address)	
3.6.42	Gap_ReadPublicDeviceAddress(void)	
		29
3.6.43	Gap_CreateRandomDeviceAddress(const_uint8_t *aIrk, const_uint8_t *a← RandomPart)	29
3.6.44	Gap_SaveDeviceName(deviceId_t deviceId, const uchar_t *aName, uint8_t c⊷ NameSize)	29
3.6.45	Gap_GetBondedDevicesCount(uint8_t *pOutBondedDevicesCount)	30
3.6.46	Gap_GetBondedDeviceName(uint8_t nvmIndex, uchar_t *aOutName, uint8_← t maxNameSize)	30
3.6.47	Gap_RemoveBond(uint8_t nvmIndex)	31
3.6.48	Gap_RemoveAllBonds(void)	
3.6.49	Gap_ReadRadioPowerLevel(gapRadioPowerLevelReadType_t txReadType, deviceId_t deviceId)	
3.6.50	Gap_SetTxPowerLevel(uint8_t powerLevel, bleTransmitPowerChannelType_← t channelType)	
3.6.51	Gap_VerifyPrivateResolvableAddress(uint8_t nvmIndex, const bleDevice← Address_t aAddress)	
3.6.52	Gap_SetRandomAddress(const bleDeviceAddress_t aAddress)	
	·	33
3.6.53	Gap_SetDefaultPairingParameters(const gapPairingParameters_t *pPairing← Parameters)	33
3.6.54	Gap_UpdateConnectionParameters(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t intervalMin, uint16_t intervalMax, uint16_t slaveLatency, uint16_t timeoutMultiplier, uint16← _t minCeLength, uint16_t maxCeLength)	34
3.6.55	Gap_EnableUpdateConnectionParameters(deviceId_t deviceId, bool_t enable) 1	
3.6.56	Gap_UpdateLeDataLength(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t txOctets, uint16_t tx← Time)	
3.6.57	Gap_EnableHostPrivacy(bool_t enable, const uint8_t *aIrk)	
3.6.58	Gap_EnableControllerPrivacy(bool_t enable, const uint8_t *aOwnIrk, uint8_←	
2 - 70	t peerIdCount, const gapIdentityInformation_t *aPeerIdentities)	
3.6.59	Gap_SetPrivacyMode(uint8_t nvmIndex, blePrivacyMode_t privacyMode) 1	36
3.6.60	Gap_ControllerTest(gapControllerTestCmd_t testCmd, uint8_t radioChannel, uint8_t txDataLength, gapControllerTestTxType_t txPayloadType)	37
3.6.61	Gap_LeReadPhy(deviceId_t deviceId)	37
3.6.62	Gap_LeSetPhy(bool_t defaultMode, deviceId_t deviceId, uint8_t allPhys, uint8← _t txPhys, uint8_t rxPhys, uint16_t phyOptions)	38
3.6.63	Gap_ControllerEnhancedNotification(uint16_t eventType, deviceId_t deviceId) 1	
3.6.64	Gap_LoadKeys(uint8_t nvmIndex, gapSmpKeys_t *pOutKeys, gapSmpKey↔	
	Flags_t *pOutKeyFlags, bool_t *pOutLeSc, bool_t *pOutAuth)	39
3.6.65	Gap_SaveKeys(uint8_t nvmIndex, const gapSmpKeys_t *pKeys, bool_t leSc, bool_t auth)	
3.6.66	Gap_SetChannelMap(const bleChannelMap_t channelMap)	40
3.6.67	Gap_ReadChannelMap(deviceId_t deviceId)	40

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors xv

4.5.1

Section nu	imber Title	Page
<b>4.6</b> 4.6.1 4.6.2	Function Documentation         Gatt_Init(void)          Gatt_GetMtu(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t *pOutMtu)	. 155
	Chapter 5 GATT - Client APIs	
5.1	Overview	. 157
5.2	Macro Definition Documentation	158
5.2.1	GattClient_SimpleCharacteristicWrite	
5.2.2	GattClient_CharacteristicWriteWithoutResponse	
5.2.3	GattClient_CharacteristicSignedWrite	
5.3	Typedef Documentation	. 160
5.3.1	gattClientProcedureCallback_t	. 160
5.3.2	gattClientNotificationCallback_t	. 160
5.3.3	gattClientIndicationCallback_t	. 160
5.4	Enumeration Type Documentation	
5.4.1	gattProcedureType_t	
5.4.2	gattProcedureResult_t	. 160
5.5	Function Documentation	. 161
5.5.1	GattClient_Init(void)	. 161
5.5.2	GattClient_ResetProcedure(void)	. 161
5.5.3	GattClient_RegisterProcedureCallback(gattClientProcedureCallback_t callback)	. 161
5.5.4	GattClient_RegisterNotificationCallback(gattClientNotificationCallback_t call-	171
<i></i>	back)	
5.5.5 5.5.6	GattClient_RegisterIndicationCallback(gattClientIndicationCallback_t callback) GattClient_ExchangeMtu(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t mtu)	
5.5.7	GattClient_DiscoverAllPrimaryServices(deviceId_t deviceId, gattService_t *a↔	. 102
3.3.1	OutPrimaryServices, uint8_t maxServiceCount, uint8_t *pOutDiscoveredCount)	163
5.5.8	GattClient_DiscoverPrimaryServicesByUuid(deviceId_t deviceId, bleUuid Type_t uuidType, const bleUuid_t *pUuid, gattService_t *aOutPrimaryServices, uint8_t maxServiceCount, uint8_t *pOutDiscoveredCount)	
5.5.9	GattClient_FindIncludedServices(deviceId_t deviceId, gattService_t *pIo←	
5.5.10	Service, uint8_t maxServiceCount)	. 103
5.5.10	Service_t *pIoService, uint8_t maxCharacteristicCount)	165
5.5.11	GattClient_DiscoverCharacteristicOfServiceByUuid(deviceId_t deviceId, ble	. 103
5.5.11	UuidType_t uuidType, const bleUuid_t *pUuid, const gattService_t *pService, gattCharacteristic_t *aOutCharacteristics, uint8_t maxCharacteristicCount, uint8_t *pOutDiscoveredCount)	. 166

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors xvii

**XVIII** 

Section number	er Title	Page					
6.5.2	GattServer_RegisterCallback(gattServerCallback_t callback)	178					
6.5.3	GattServer_RegisterHandlesForWriteNotifications(uint8_t handleCount, consuint16_t *aAttributeHandles)	st					
6.5.4	GattServer_UnregisterHandlesForWriteNotifications(uint8_t handleCount, consuint16_t *aAttributeHandles)	st					
6.5.5	GattServer_SendAttributeWrittenStatus(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t attribute Handle, uint8_t status)						
6.5.6	GattServer_RegisterHandlesForReadNotifications(uint8_t handleCount, consuint16_t *aAttributeHandles)						
6.5.7	GattServer_UnregisterHandlesForReadNotifications(uint8_t handleCount, consuint16_t *aAttributeHandles)						
6.5.8	GattServer_SendAttributeReadStatus(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t attribute. Handle, uint8_t status)						
6.5.9	GattServer_SendNotification(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle)	181					
6.5.10	GattServer_SendIndication(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle)	182					
6.5.11	GattServer_SendInstantValueNotification(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t handle, uint16_t valueLength, const uint8_t *aValue)						
6.5.12	/						
6.5.13	GattServer_RegisterUniqueHandlesForNotifications(bool_t bWrite, bool_t bRea	ad) 183					
7.1	Chapter 7 GATT_DB - GATT Database Interface and Definitions  Overview						
	Data Structure Documentation						
7.2.1	struct gattDbAttribute_t	186					
<b>7.3</b>	Macro Definition Documentation	187					
7.3.1	gGattDbInvalidHandleIndex_d	187					
7.3.2	gGattDbInvalidHandle_d	187					
7.3.3	gPermissionNone_c						
7.3.4	gPermissionFlagReadable_c						
7.3.5	gPermissionFlagReadWithEncryption_c						
7.3.6	gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthentication_c						
7.3.7	gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthorization_c						
7.3.8	gPermissionFlagWritable_c						
7.3.9	gPermissionFlagWriteWithEncryption_c						
7.3.10 7.3.11	gPermissionFlagWriteWithAuthentication_c						
7.4	Typedef Documentation	188					
7.4.1	gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields_t						

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors

Section numb	Title		
7.4.2	gattAttributePermissionsBitFields_t	. 188	
7.5	Enumeration Type Documentation	. 188	
7.5.1	gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields_tag		
7.5.2	gattDbAccessType_t		
7.6	Function Documentation	. 189	
7.6.1	GattDb_GetIndexOfHandle(uint16_t handle)	. 189	
7.6.2	GattDb_Init(void)	. 189	
7.6.3	GattDb_WriteAttribute(uint16_t handle, uint16_t valueLength, const uint8_t *a⇔ Value)		
7.6.4	GattDb_ReadAttribute(uint16_t handle, uint16_t maxBytes, uint8_t *aOutValue, uint16_t *pOutValueLength)		
7.6.5	GattDb_FindServiceHandle(uint16_t startHandle, bleUuidType_t serviceUuid← Type, const bleUuid_t *pServiceUuid, uint16_t *pOutServiceHandle)		
7.6.6	GattDb_FindCharValueHandleInService(uint16_t serviceHandle, bleUuidType← _t characteristicUuidType, const bleUuid_t *pCharacteristicUuid, uint16_t *p←		
	OutCharValueHandle)		
7.6.7	GattDb_FindCccdHandleForCharValueHandle(uint16_t charValueHandle, uint16_t *pOutCccdHandle)		
7.6.8	GattDb_FindDescriptorHandleForCharValueHandle(uint16_t charValueHandle, bleUuidType_t descriptorUuidType, const bleUuid_t *pDescriptorUuid, uint16←		
	_t *pOutDescriptorHandle)	. 194	
7.7	Variable Documentation	. 194	
7.7.1	gGattDbAttributeCount_c		
7.7.2	gattDatabase		
	Chapter 8 L2CA		
8.1	Overview	. 197	
8.2	Data Structure Documentation	199	
8.2.1	struct 12caLeCbConnectionRequest_t		
8.2.2	struct 12caLeCbConnectionComplete_t		
8.2.3	struct 12caLeCbDisconnection_t		
8.2.4	struct 12caLeCbNoPeerCredits_t		
8.2.5	struct l2caLeCbLocalCreditsNotification_t		
8.2.6	struct 12caLeCbError_t		
8.2.7	struct 12capControlMessage_t		
8.2.8	union l2capControlMessage_t.messageData		
8.3	Function Documentation	. 201	

Section number	Title	Page
8.3.1	L2ca_RegisterLeCbCallbacks(l2caLeCbDataCallback_t pCallback, l2caLeCb↔	
	ControlCallback_t pCtrlCallback)	. 201
8.3.2	L2ca_RegisterLePsm(uint16_t lePsm, uint16_t lePsmMtu)	. 201
8.3.3	L2ca_DeregisterLePsm(uint16_t lePsm)	. 201
8.3.4	L2ca_ConnectLePsm(uint16_t lePsm, deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t initialCredits	202
8.3.5	L2ca_DisconnectLeCbChannel(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t channelId)	. 202
8.3.6	L2ca_CancelConnection(uint16_t lePsm, deviceId_t deviceId, l2caLeCb←	
	ConnectionRequestResult_t refuseReason)	. 203
8.3.7	L2ca_SendLeCbData(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t channelId, const uint8_t *p←	
	Packet, uint16_t packetLength)	. 203
8.3.8	L2ca_SendLeCredit(deviceId_t deviceId, uint16_t channelId, uint16_t credits) .	. 204

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual NXP Semiconductors xxi

# **Chapter 1 BLE Configuration Constants**

#### 1.1 Overview

#### **Files**

• file ble\_constants.h

#### **Macros**

- #define gcBleDeviceAddressSize\_c
- #define gBleBondIdentityHeaderSize\_c
- #define gBleBondDataDynamicSize\_c
- #define gBleBondDataStaticSize\_c
- #define gBleBondDataDeviceInfoSize\_c
- #define gBleBondDataDescriptorSize\_c
- #define gcGapMaximumSavedCccds\_c
- #define gcGapMaxAuthorizationHandles\_c
- #define gBleBondDataSize\_c
- #define gcGapMaxServiceSpecificSecurityRequirements\_c
- #define gcBleLongUuidSize c
- #define gcSmpMaxLtkSize\_c
- #define gcSmpIrkSize\_c
- #define gcSmpCsrkSize\_c
- #define gcSmpMaxRandSize\_c
- #define gcSmpOobSize\_c
- #define gSmpLeScRandomValueSize\_c
- #define gSmpLeScRandomConfirmValueSize\_c
- #define gcGapMaxDeviceNameSize\_c
- #define gcGapMaxAdvertisingDataLength\_c
- #define gAttDefaultMtu\_c
- #define gAttMaxMtu\_c
- #define gAttMaxValueLength\_c
- #define gHciTransportUartChannel\_c
- #define gcReservedFlashSizeForCustomInformation\_c
- #define gcBleChannelMapSize\_c
- #define **gBleMinTxOctets\_c**
- #define **gBleMinTxTime\_c**
- #define gBleMaxTxOctets c
- #define **gBleMaxTxTime\_c**
- #define gBleMaxTxTimeCodedPhy\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvMaxSetId\_c
- #define gBlePeriodicAdvMaxSyncHandle\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvLegacySetId\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvLegacySetHandle\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvDefaultSetId\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvDefaultSetHandle\_c
- #define gBleAdvTxPowerNoPreference\_c

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

- #define gBleExtAdvNoDuration\_c
- #define gBleHighDutyDirectedAdvDuration
- #define gBleExtAdvNoMaxEvents\_c
- #define gBlePeriodicAdvDefaultHandle\_c
- #define gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMin\_c
  #define gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMax\_c
- #define gBlePeriodicAdvSkipMax c
- #define gBleMaxADStructureLength\_c
- #define gBleMaxExtAdvDataLength\_c
- #define gBleExtAdvMaxAuxOffsetUsec\_c

#### 1.2 **Macro Definition Documentation**

#### 1.2.1 #define gcBleDeviceAddressSize c

Size of a BLE Device Address.

#### 1.2.2 #define gBleBondIdentityHeaderSize c

Size of bond data structures for a bonded device.

#### 1.2.3 #define qcGapMaximumSavedCccds c

Maximum number of CCCDs.

# #define gcGapMaxAuthorizationHandles c

Maximum number of attributes that require authorization.

#### 1.2.5 #define gBleBondDataSize c

Bonding Data Size.

# #define gcGapMaxServiceSpecificSecurityRequirements c

Maximum number of gapServiceSecurityRequirements\_t structures that can be registered with Gap\_ RegisterDeviceSecurityRequirements()

#### #define qcBleLongUuidSize c 1.2.7

Size of long UUIDs.

#### 1.2.8 #define gcSmpMaxLtkSize c

Maximum Long Term Key size in bytes.

#### 1.2.9 #define gcSmplrkSize c

Identity Resolving Key size in bytes.

#### 1.2.10 #define gcSmpCsrkSize c

Connection Signature Resolving Key size in bytes.

#### 1.2.11 #define gcSmpMaxRandSize c

Maximum Rand size in bytes.

#### 1.2.12 #define gcSmpOobSize\_c

SMP OOB size in bytes.

## 1.2.13 #define gSmpLeScRandomValueSize\_c

SMP LE Secure Connections Pairing Random size in bytes.

# 1.2.14 #define gSmpLeScRandomConfirmValueSize\_c

SMP LE Secure Connections Pairing Confirm size in bytes.

#### 1.2.15 #define gcGapMaxDeviceNameSize\_c

Maximum device name size.

# 1.2.16 #define gcGapMaxAdvertisingDataLength\_c

Maximum size of advertising and scan response data.

NXP Semiconductors

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

#### 1.2.17 #define gAttDefaultMtu c

Default value of the ATT\_MTU.

#### 1.2.18 #define gAttMaxMtu c

Maximum possible value of the ATT\_MTU for this device.

This is used during the MTU Exchange.

### 1.2.19 #define gAttMaxValueLength\_c

The maximum length of an attribute value shall be 512 octets.

#### 1.2.20 #define gHciTransportUartChannel\_c

Channel the number of the UART hardware module (For example, if UART1 is used, this value should be 1).

# 1.2.21 #define gcReservedFlashSizeForCustomInformation\_c

Number of bytes reserved for storing application-specific information about a device.

# 1.2.22 #define gcBleChannelMapSize\_c

Size of a channel map in a connection.

### 1.2.23 #define gBleExtAdvMaxSetId\_c

Maximum value of the advertising SID.

# 1.2.24 #define gBlePeriodicAdvMaxSyncHandle\_c

Maximum value of the periodic advertising handle.

#### 1.2.25 #define gBleExtAdvLegacySetId c

SID of the legacy advertising set.

#### 1.2.26 #define gBleExtAdvLegacySetHandle c

Handle of the legacy advertising set.

#### 1.2.27 #define gBleExtAdvDefaultSetId\_c

Default SID for extended advertising.

#### 1.2.28 #define gBleExtAdvDefaultSetHandle c

Default handle for extended advertising.

#### 1.2.29 #define gBleAdvTxPowerNoPreference\_c

Host has no preference for Tx Power.

#### 1.2.30 #define gBleExtAdvNoDuration\_c

No advertising duration.

Advertising to continue until the Host disables it.

#### 1.2.31 #define gBleHighDutyDirectedAdvDuration

Default advertising duration in high duty directed advertising 1.28s = 1280ms/10ms(unit) = 128.

# 1.2.32 #define gBleExtAdvNoMaxEvents\_c

No maximum number of advertising events.

## 1.2.33 #define gBlePeriodicAdvDefaultHandle\_c

Periodic advertising default handle.

NXP Semiconductors

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

# 1.2.34 #define gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMin\_c

Minimum value for the sync\_timeout parameter.

## 1.2.35 #define gBlePeriodicAdvSyncTimeoutMax\_c

Maximum value for the sync\_timeout parameter.

### 1.2.36 #define gBlePeriodicAdvSkipMax\_c

Maximum value for the skip parameter.

#### 1.2.37 #define gBleMaxADStructureLength c

Maximum length of an AD structure.

#### 1.2.38 #define gBleMaxExtAdvDataLength\_c

Maximum length of Extended Advertising Data.

# 1.2.39 #define gBleExtAdvMaxAuxOffsetUsec\_c

Maximum value in us of AUX Offset(13 bits) in AuxPtr in 300us units, i.e.

$$((1 << 13) - 1) * 300$$

# Chapter 2 BLE General Definitions

#### 2.1 Overview

#### **Files**

- file ble general.h
- file ble host tasks.h
- file ble\_sig\_defines.h
- file ble\_utils.h

#### **Data Structures**

- struct bleIdentityAddress t
- union bleUuid t
- struct bleAdvertisingChannelMap\_t
- struct gapLeScOobData\_t
- struct gapInternalError\_t
- struct gapControllerTestEvent\_t
- struct gapPhyEvent\_t
- struct bleNotificationEvent\_t
- struct gapInitComplete\_t
- struct bleBondCreatedEvent\_t
- struct gapAddrReadyEvent\_t
- struct gapGenericEvent t
- union gapGenericEvent\_t.eventData
- struct bleBondIdentityHeaderBlob\_t
- struct bleBondDataDynamicBlob\_t
- struct bleBondDataStaticBlob t
- struct bleBondDataDeviceInfoBlob t
- struct bleBondDataDescriptorBlob\_t
- struct bleBondDataBlob t

#### Macros

- #define gInvalidDeviceId c
- #define gInvalidNvmIndex\_c
- #define gcConnectionIntervalMin\_c
- #define gcConnectionIntervalMax\_c
- #define gcConnectionSlaveLatencyMax\_c
- #define gcConnectionSupervisionTimeoutMin\_c
- #define gcConnectionSupervisionTimeoutMax\_c
- #define gcConnectionIntervalMinDefault\_c
- #define gcConnectionIntervalMaxDefault\_c
- #define gcConnectionSlaveLatencyDefault\_c
- #define gcConnectionSupervisionTimeoutDefault\_c
- #define gcConnectionEventMinDefault\_c

#### Overview

#define gcConnectionEventMaxDefault c

 #define STATIC #define gBleAddrTypePublic\_c #define gBleAddrTypeRandom\_c • #define Ble IsPrivateResolvableDeviceAddress(bleAddress) • #define Ble\_IsPrivateNonresolvableDeviceAddress(bleAddress) #define Ble\_IsRandomStaticDeviceAddress(bleAddress) • #define Ble DeviceAddressesMatch(bleAddress1, bleAddress2) #define Ble\_CopyDeviceAddress(destinationAddress, sourceAddress) • #define gBleUuidType16\_c #define gBleUuidType128\_c • #define gBleUuidType32\_c • #define gLePhy1MFlag c #define gLePhy2MFlag\_c #define gLePhyCodedFlag\_c • #define gUseDeviceAddress c • #define gUseWhiteList\_c • #define gScanAll\_c • #define gScanWithWhiteList c #define gNetworkPrivacy\_c • #define gDevicePrivacy\_c #define gBleSig\_PrimaryService\_d#define gBleSig\_SecondaryService\_d • #define gBleSig\_Include\_d #define gBleSig\_Characteristic\_d #define gBleSig\_CCCD\_d • #define gBleSig\_SCCD\_d #define gBleSig\_CharPresFormatDescriptor\_d#define gBleSig\_ValidRangeDescriptor\_d • #define gBleSig\_GenericAccessProfile\_d #define gBleSig\_GenericAttributeProfile\_d #define gBleSig\_ImmediateAlertService\_d #define gBleSig\_LinkLossService\_d • #define gBleSig\_TxPowerService\_d • #define gBleSig\_CurrentTimeService\_d • #define gBleSig\_ReferenceTimeUpdateService\_d #define gBleSig NextDSTChangeService d #define gBleSig\_GlucoseService\_d #define gBleSig\_HealthThermometerService\_d#define gBleSig\_DeviceInformationService\_d • #define gBleSig\_HeartRateService\_d #define gBleSig\_PhoneAlertStatusService\_d #define gBleSig\_BatteryService\_d #define gBleSig\_BloodPressureService\_d #define gBleSig\_AlertNotificationService\_d
 #define gBleSig\_HidService\_d • #define gBleSig\_RunningSpeedAndCadenceService\_d • #define gBleSig CyclingSpeedAndCadenceService d #define gBleSig\_CyclingPowerService\_d #define gBleSig\_LocationAndNavigationService\_d #define gBleSig\_IpsService\_d#define gBleSig\_PulseOximeterService\_d • #define gBleSig\_HTTPProxyService\_d • #define gBleSig\_WPTService\_d #define gBleSig\_BtpService\_d #define gBleSig\_GapDeviceName\_d

 #define gBleSig GapAppearance d #define gBleSig\_GapPpcp\_d #define gBleSig\_GattServiceChanged\_d #define gBleSig\_AlertLevel\_d#define gBleSig\_TxPower\_d • #define gBleSig\_LocalTimeInformation\_d • #define gBleSig\_TimeWithDST\_d #define gBleSig\_ReferenceTimeInformation\_d #define gBleSig\_TimeUpdateControlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_TimeUpdateState\_d#define gBleSig\_GlucoseMeasurement\_d • #define gBleSig\_BatteryLevel\_d • #define gBleSig TemperatureMeasurement d #define gBleSig\_TemperatureType\_d #define gBleSig\_IntermediateTemperature\_d #define gBleSig\_MeasurementInterval\_d#define gBleSig\_SystemId\_d • #define gBleSig\_ModelNumberString\_d #define gBleSig SerialNumberString d #define gBleSig\_FirmwareRevisionString\_d #define gBleSig\_HardwareRevisionString\_d #define gBleSig\_SoftwareRevisionString\_d
#define gBleSig\_ManufacturerNameString\_d • #define gBleSig\_IeeeRcdl\_d #define gBleSig CurrentTime d #define gBleSig\_BootKeyboardInputReport\_d #define gBleSig\_BootKeyboardOutputReport\_d • #define gBleSig\_BootMouseInputReport\_d #define gBleSig\_GlucoseMeasurementContext\_d • #define gBleSig\_BpMeasurement\_d #define gBleSig\_IntermediateCuffPressure\_d #define gBleSig\_HrMeasurement\_d #define gBleSig\_BodySensorLocation\_d • #define gBleSig\_HrControlPoint\_d • #define gBleSig\_AlertStatus\_d • #define gBleSig\_RingerControlPoint\_d • #define gBleSig\_RingerSetting\_d #define gBleSig\_AlertNotifControlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_UnreadAlertStatus\_d#define gBleSig\_NewAlert\_d #define gBleSig\_SupportedNewAlertCategory\_d #define gBleSig\_SupportedUnreadAlertCategory\_d #define gBleSig\_BloodPressureFeature\_d #define gBleSig\_HidInformation\_d • #define gBleSig\_HidCtrlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_Report\_d #define gBleSig\_ProtocolMode\_d #define gBleSig\_ScanIntervalWindow\_d #define gBleSig\_PnpId\_d #define gBleSig\_GlucoseFeature\_d #define gBleSig\_RaCtrlPoint\_d#define gBleSig\_RscMeasurement\_d • #define gBleSig\_RscFeature\_d #define gBleSig\_ScControlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_CscMeasurement\_d

#define gBleSig CscFeature d

#### Overview

 #define gBleSig SensorLocation d #define gBleSig PlxSCMeasurement d #define gBleSig\_PlxContMeasurement\_d #define gBleSig\_PulseOximeterFeature\_d #define gBleSig\_CpMeasurement\_d • #define gBleSig\_CpVector\_d • #define gBleSig\_CpFeature\_d #define gBleSig\_CpControlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_LocationAndSpeed\_d #define gBleSig\_Navigation\_d#define gBleSig\_PositionQuality\_d • #define gBleSig\_LnFeature\_d #define gBleSig LnControlPoint d #define gBleSig\_Temperature\_d #define gBleSig\_CentralAddressResolution\_d • #define gBleSig\_URI\_d #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_Headers\_d • #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_StatusCode\_d #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_EntityBody\_d #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_ControlPoint\_d #define gBleSig\_HTTPS\_Security\_d #define gBleSig\_ResolvablePrivateAddressOnly\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProvisioningService\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyService\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProvDataIn\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProvDataOut\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyDataIn\_d #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyDataOut\_d #define gBleSig\_CAR\_NotSupported\_d • #define gBleSig\_CAR\_Supported\_d #define gBleSig\_RPAO\_Used\_d #define BleSig\_IsGroupingAttributeUuid16(uuid16) • #define BleSig\_IsServiceDeclarationUuid16(uuid16) #define Uuid16(uuid) • #define Uuid32(uuid) • #define **UuidArray**(value) #define PACKED STRUCT #define global #define \_\_noreturn#define Utils\_ExtractTwoByteValue(buf) • #define Utils\_ExtractThreeByteValue(buf) • #define Utils\_ExtractFourByteValue(buf) #define Utils\_BeExtractTwoByteValue(buf) #define Utils\_BeExtractThreeByteValue(buf) • #define Utils BeExtractFourByteValue(buf) #define Utils\_PackTwoByteValue(value, buf) • #define Utils\_PackThreeByteValue(value, buf) • #define Utils PackFourByteValue(value, buf) #define Utils\_BePackTwoByteValue(value, buf) #define Utils\_BePackThreeByteValue(value, buf) • #define Utils\_BePackFourByteValue(value, buf) • #define Utils\_Copy8(ptr, val8) • #define Utils\_Copy16(ptr, val16) • #define Utils\_Copy32(ptr, val32) #define Utils\_Copy64(ptr, val64)

• #define Utils RevertByteArray(array, size)

# **Typedefs**

- typedef uint8\_t deviceId\_t
- typedef uint8 t bleAddressType t
- typedef uint8\_t bleDeviceAddress\_t[gcBleDeviceAddressSize\_c]
- typedef uint8\_t bleUuidType\_t
- typedef uint16\_t bleAdvReportEventProperties\_t
- typedef uint16\_t bleAdvRequestProperties\_t
- typedef uint8\_t bleMasterClockAccuracy\_t
- typedef uint8\_t bleScanningFilterPolicy\_t
- typedef uint8\_t bleInitiatorFilterPolicy\_t
- typedef uint8\_t blePrivacyMode\_t
- typedef uint8\_t bleChannelMap\_t[gcBleChannelMapSize\_c]
   typedef uint8\_t gapLePhyFlags\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gapLePhyMode\_t
- typedef uint16 t bleNotificationEventType t
- typedef void(\* gapGenericCallback\_t) (gapGenericEvent\_t \*pGenericEvent)
- typedef bleResult\_t(\* hciHostToControllerInterface\_t) (hciPacketType\_t packetType, void \*p↔ Packet, uint16\_t packetSize)
- typedef uint32\_t LeSupportedFeatures\_t

#### **Enumerations**

```
• enum bleResult t {
  gBleStatusBase_c,
 gBleSuccess_c,
 gBleInvalidParameter c,
 gBleOverflow c,
 gBleUnavailable_c,
 gBleFeatureNotSupported_c,
 gBleOutOfMemory c,
 gBleAlreadyInitialized_c,
 gBleOsError_c,
  gBleUnexpectedError_c,
 gBleInvalidState c,
 gBleTimerError c,
 gHciStatusBase_c,
 gHciSuccess_c,
 gHciUnknownHciCommand c,
 gHciUnknownConnectionIdentifier_c,
 gHciHardwareFailure_c,
 gHciPageTimeout_c,
 gHciAuthenticationFailure c,
 gHciPinOrKeyMissing c,
 gHciMemoryCapacityExceeded_c,
 gHciConnectionTimeout_c,
 gHciConnectionLimitExceeded c,
 gHciSynchronousConnectionLimitToADeviceExceeded_c,
 gHciAclConnectionAlreadyExists_c,
 gHciCommandDisallowed c.
 gHciConnectionRejectedDueToLimitedResources_c,
 gHciConnectionRejectedDueToSecurityReasons c.
 gHciConnectionRejectedDueToUnacceptableBdAddr_c,
 gHciConnectionAcceptTimeoutExceeded c,
 gHciUnsupportedFeatureOrParameterValue c,
 gHciInvalidHciCommandParameters_c,
 gHciRemoteUserTerminatedConnection_c,
 gHciRemoteDeviceTerminatedConnectionLowResources c,
 gHciRemoteDeviceTerminatedConnectionPowerOff_c,
 gHciConnectionTerminatedByLocalHost_c,
 gHciRepeatedAttempts_c,
 gHciPairingNotAllowed c,
 gHciUnknownLpmPdu c,
 gHciUnsupportedRemoteFeature_c,
 gHciScoOffsetRejected_c,
 gHciScoIntervalRejected c,
 gHciScoAirModeRejected_c,
 gHciInvalidLpmParameters c.
 gHciUnspecifical Errorth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
```

```
gGattDbDescriptorNotFound c }
enum bleAdvertisingType_t {
 gAdvConnectableUndirected_c,
 gAdvDirectedHighDutyCycle_c,
 gAdvScannable c,
 gAdvNonConnectable c,
 gAdvDirectedLowDutyCycle_c }
 enum bleAdvReportEventProperties_tag {
 gAdvEventConnectable_c,
 gAdvEventScannable c,
 gAdvEventDirected_c,
 gAdvEventScanResponse_c,
 gAdvEventLegacy_c,
 gAdvEventAnonymous_c }
enum bleAdvRequestProperties_tag {
 gAdvReqConnectable_c,
 gAdvReqScannable_c,
 gAdvReqDirected_c,
 gAdvReqHighDutyCycle_c,
 gAdvReqLegacy_c,
 gAdvReqAnonymous_c,
 gAdvIncludeTxPower c }
• enum bleAdvertisingFilterPolicy_t {
 gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromAnyAllowConnFromAny_c,
 gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromWLAllowConnFromAny_c,
 gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromAnyAllowConnFromWL_c,
 gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromWLAllowConnFromWL_c }
enum bleLlConnectionRole_t {
 gBleLlConnectionMaster c,
 gBleLlConnectionSlave_c }
• enum bleMasterClockAccuracy tag {
 gBleMasterClkAcc500ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc250ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc150ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc100ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc75ppm c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc50ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc30ppm_c,
 gBleMasterClkAcc20ppm c }
enum bleAdvertisingReportEventType_t {
 gBleAdvRepAdvInd_c,
 gBleAdvRepAdvDirectInd_c,
 gBleAdvRepAdvScanInd c,
 gBleAdvRepAdvNonconnInd_c,
 gBleAdvRepScanRsp_c }
enum hciPacketType_t {
```

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

#### Overview

```
gHciCommandPacket_c,
gHciDataPacket_c,
gHciSynchronousDataPacket_c,
gHciEventPacket_c }
• enum bleScanType_t {
gScanTypePassive_c,
gScanTypeActive_c }
• enum bleTransmitPowerLevelType_t {
gReadCurrentTxPowerLevel_c,
gReadMaximumTxPowerLevel_c }
• enum bleTransmitPowerChannelType_t {
gTxPowerAdvChannel_c,
gTxPowerConnChannel_c }
• enum bleChannelFrequency_t {
```

15

```
gBleFreq2402MHz c,
 gBleFreq2404MHz c,
 gBleFreq2406MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2408MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2410MHz c,
 gBleFreq2412MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2414MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2416MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2418MHz c,
 gBleFreq2420MHz c,
 gBleFreq2422MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2424MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2426MHz c,
 gBleFreq2428MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2430MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2432MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2434MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2436MHz c.
 gBleFreq2438MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2440MHz c,
 gBleFreq2442MHz c,
 gBleFreq2444MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2446MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2448MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2450MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2452MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2454MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2456MHz c,
 gBleFreq2458MHz c,
 gBleFreq2460MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2462MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2464MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2466MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2468MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2470MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2472MHz c,
 gBleFreq2474MHz c,
 gBleFreq2476MHz_c,
 gBleFreq2478MHz c,
 gBleFreq2480MHz_c }
enum bleTxTestPacketPayload_t {
```

#### Overview

```
gBleTestPacketPayloadPrbs9 c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPattern11110000 c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPattern10101010_c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPrbs15_c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPatternAllBits1 c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPatternAllBits0 c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPattern00001111_c,
 gBleTestPacketPayloadPattern01010101_c }
enum bleHardwareErrorCode_t { bleHwErrCodeNoError_c }
 enum gapGenericEventType t {
 gInitializationComplete_c,
 gInternalError_c,
 gAdvertisingSetupFailed_c,
 gAdvertisingParametersSetupComplete_c,
 gAdvertisingDataSetupComplete_c,
 gWhiteListSizeRead c,
 gDeviceAddedToWhiteList c,
 gDeviceRemovedFromWhiteList c,
 gWhiteListCleared_c,
 gRandomAddressReady c,
 gCreateConnectionCanceled_c,
 gPublicAddressRead_c,
 gAdvTxPowerLevelRead c.
 gPrivateResolvableAddressVerified c,
 gRandomAddressSet c,
 gLeScPublicKeyRegenerated_c,
 gLeScLocalOobData_c,
 gHostPrivacyStateChanged c,
 gControllerPrivacyStateChanged_c,
 gControllerTestEvent_c,
 gTxPowerLevelSetComplete_c,
 gLePhyEvent c,
 gControllerNotificationEvent c,
 gBondCreatedEvent c.
 gChannelMapSet_c,
 gExtAdvertisingParametersSetupComplete c,
 gExtAdvertisingDataSetupComplete_c,
 gExtAdvertisingSetRemoveComplete_c,
 gPeriodicAdvParamSetupComplete c,
 gPeriodicAdvDataSetupComplete_c,
 gPeriodicAdvListUpdateComplete_c,
 gPeriodicAdvCreateSyncCancelled c.
 gTxEntryAvailable_c }
enum gapInternalErrorSource_t {
```

```
gHciCommandStatus c,
     gCheckPrivateResolvableAddress c,
     gVerifySignature_c,
     gAddNewConnection_c,
     gResetController c,
     gSetEventMask_c,
     gReadLeBufferSize_c,
     gSetLeEventMask_c,
     gReadDeviceAddress c,
     gReadLocalSupportedFeatures c,
     gReadWhiteListSize_c,
     gClearWhiteList_c,
     gAddDeviceToWhiteList c,
     gRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList_c,
     gCancelCreateConnection_c,
     gReadRadioPower_c,
     gSetRandomAddress_c,
     gCreateRandomAddress c.
     gEncryptLink_c,
     gProvideLongTermKey c,
     gDenyLongTermKey c,
     gConnect_c,
     gDisconnect_c,
     gTerminatePairing_c,
     gSendSlaveSecurityRequest_c,
     gEnterPasskey_c,
     gProvideOob_c,
     gSendSmpKeys c,
     gWriteSuggestedDefaultDataLength c,
     gReadSuggestedDefaultDataLength_c,
     gUpdateLeDataLength_c,
     gEnableHostPrivacy_c,
     gEnableControllerPrivacy_c,
     gLeScSendKeypressNotification_c,
     gLeScSetPeerOobData_c,
     gLeScGetLocalOobData c,
     gLeScValidateNumericValue c,
     gLeScRegeneratePublicKey_c,
     gLeSetResolvablePrivateAddressTimeout c,
     gDefaultPairingProcedure_c,
     gLeControllerTest_c,
     gLeReadPhy_c,
     gLeSetPhy_c,
     gSaveKeys c,
     gSetChannelMap_c,
     gReadLocal Supported Commands\_c,\\
gEnableLdmTimer_c.
Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP serence Advertising Set_c,
```

gl ePeriodic Adv SyncFsth c

#### Overview

```
gExtAdvReportProcess_c }
• enum gapControllerTestEventType_t {
  gControllerReceiverTestStarted_c,
 gControllerTransmitterTestStarted_c,
 gControllerTestEnded c }
enum gapLeAllPhyFlags_t {
 gLeTxPhyNoPreference_c,
  gLeRxPhyNoPreference_c }
enum gapLePhyOptionsFlags_t {
  gLeCodingNoPreference_c,
 gLeCodingS2_c,
gLeCodingS8_c }
• enum gapLePhyMode_tag {
 gLePhy1M_c,
 gLePhy2M_c,
  gLePhyCoded_c }
enum gapPhyEventType_t {
  gPhySetDefaultComplete_c,
 gPhyRead_c,
 gPhyUpdateComplete_c }
enum bleNotificationEventType_tag {
  gNotifEventNone_c,
  gNotifConnEventOver_c,
 gNotifConnRxPdu_c,
 gNotifAdvEventOver_c,
 gNotifAdvTx_c,
 gNotifAdvScanReqRx_c,
 gNotifAdvConnReqRx c,
 gNotifScanEventOver_c,
 gNotifScanAdvPktRx_c,
 gNotifScanRspRx_c,
 gNotifScanReqTx_c,
  gNotifConnCreated_c }
• enum LeSupportedFeatures_tag {
```

19

```
gLeEncryption c,
gLeConnectionParametersRequestProcedure_c,
gLeExtendedRejectIndication_c,
gLeSlaveInitiatedFeaturesExchange c.
gLePing c,
gLeDataPacketLengthExtension c,
gLeLlPrivacy_c,
gLeExtendedScannerFilterPolicies_c,
gLe2MbPhy c,
gLeStableModulationIdxTx c,
gLeStableModulationIdxRx_c,
gLeCodedPhy_c,
gLeExtendedAdv c,
gLePeriodicAdv c,
gLeChannelSelAlg2_c,
gLePowerClass1 c,
gLeMinNumOfUsedChanProcedure c }
```

#### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t Ble\_HostInitialize (gapGenericCallback\_t genericCallback, hciHostToController Interface\_t hostToControllerInterface)
- bleResult\_t Ble\_HciRecv (hciPacketType\_t packetType, void \*pHciPacket, uint16\_t packetSize)
- void Host\_TaskHandler (void \*args)

#### **Variables**

- const uint8\_t gBleMaxActiveConnections
- msgQueue\_t gApp2Host\_TaskQueuemsgQueue\_t gHci2Host\_TaskQueue
- osaEventId\_t gHost\_TaskEvent

#### 2.2 **Data Structure Documentation**

#### 2.2.1 struct bleldentityAddress t

Bluetooth Identity Address - array of 6 bytes.

Data Fields

bleAddress↔	idAddressType	Public or Random (static).
Type_t		

bleDevice←	idAddress	6-byte address.
Address_t		

## 2.2.2 union bleUuid\_t

Union for a Bluetooth UUID; selected according to an accompanying bleUuidType\_t.

Data Fields

uint16_t	uuid16	For gBleUuidType16_c.
uint32_t	uuid32	For gBleUuidType32_c.
uint8_t	uuid128[16]	For gBleUuidType128_c.

## 2.2.3 struct bleAdvertisingChannelMap\_t

Data Fields

uint8_t	enable←	Bit for channel 37.
	Channel37:	
	1	
uint8_t	enable←	Bit for channel 38.
	Channel38:	
	1	
uint8_t	enable←	Bit for channel 39.
	Channel39:	
	1	
uint8_t	reserved: 5	Reserved for future use.

## 2.2.4 struct gapLeScOobData\_t

Data Fields

uint8_t	random←	LE SC OOB r (Random value)
	Value[gSmp←	
	LeScRandom←	
	ValueSize_c]	

uint8_t	confirm←	LE SC OOB Cr (Random Confirm value)
	Value[gSmp←	
	$LeScRandom \mathord{\hookleftarrow}$	
	Confirm←	
	ValueSize_c]	

## 2.2.5 struct gapInternalError\_t

Internal Error Event Data.

Data Fields

bleResult_t	errorCode	Host Stack error code.
gapInternal←	errorSource	The command that generated the error; useful when it is not obvi-
ErrorSource_t		ous from the error code.
uint16_t	hciCommand←	Only for errorSource = gHciCommandStatus_c; the HCI Com-
	Opcode	mand that received an error status.

## 2.2.6 struct gapControllerTestEvent\_t

Controller Test Event.

Data Fields

g	apController↔	testEventType
	$TestEvent \leftarrow$	
	Type_t	
	uint16_t	received←
		Packets

## 2.2.7 struct gapPhyEvent\_t

Phy Event.

Data Fields

gapPhyEvent←	phyEventType	
Type_t		
deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint8_t	txPhy	

uint8_t	rxPhy	

## 2.2.8 struct bleNotificationEvent\_t

Controller Enhanced Notification Event.

Data Fields

ble←	eventType	Enhanced notification event type.
Notification←		
EventType_t		
deviceId_t	deviceId	Device id of the peer, valid for connection events.
int8_t	rssi	RSSI, valid for Rx event types.
uint8_t	channel	Channel, valid for conn event over or Rx/Tx events.
uint16_t	ce_counter	Connection event counter, valid for conn event over or Conn Rx
		event.
bleResult_t	status	Status of the request to select which events to be enabled/disabled.
uint16_t	timestamp	Timestamp in 625 us slots, valid for Conn Rx event and Conn Cre-
		ated event.
uint8_t	adv_handle	Advertising Handle, valid for advertising events, if multiple ADV
		sets supported.

## 2.2.9 struct gapInitComplete\_t

gInitializationComplete\_c event data

Data Fields

uint32_t	supported← Features	
	Features	
uint16_t	maxAdvData←	
	Size	
	numOf←	
	Supported← AdvSets	
	AdvSets	
uint8_t	periodicAdv← ListSize	
	ListSize	

## 2.2.10 struct bleBondCreatedEvent\_t

Bond Created Event.

#### Data Fields

uint8_t	nvmIndex	NVM index for the new created bond.
bleAddress←	addressType	Public or Random (static) address of the bond.
Type_t		
bleDevice←	address	Address of the bond.
Address_t		

## 2.2.11 struct gapAddrReadyEvent\_t

Address Ready Event.

Data Fields

bleDevice←	aAddress	Generated device address.
Address_t		
uint8_t	advHandle	Advertising set handle if the generated device address will be used
		on an extended set. Reserved value 0xFF for other purposes←
		: legacy advertising or scanning and initiating address.

## 2.2.12 struct gapGenericEvent\_t

Generic Event Structure = type + data.

Data Fields

gapGeneric←	eventType	Event type.
EventType_t		
union	eventData	Event data, selected according to event type.
gapGeneric←		
Event_t		

## 2.2.13 union gapGenericEvent\_t.eventData

Data Fields

gapInternal←	internalError	Data for the gInternalError_c event. The error that has occurred
Error_t		and the command that triggered it.
uint8_t	whiteListSize	Data for the gWhiteListSizeReady_c event. The size of the White
		List.

bleDevice←	aAddress	Data for the gPublicAddressRead_c event. Contains the requested
Address_t		device address.
gapAddr⊷	addrReady	Data for the gRandomAddressReady_c event. Contains the gen-
ReadyEvent_t		erated device address and advertising handle if applicable (0xFF
		otherwise).
uint8_t	advHandle	Data for the gRandomAddressSet_c event. Contains the handle of
		the configured advertising set or 0xFF for legacy advertising.
bleResult_t	setupFailError	Data for the gAdvertisingSetupFailed_c event. The error that oc-
		curred during the advertising setup.
int8_t	advTxPower⊷	Data for the gExtAdvertisingParametersSetupComplete_c and g←
	Level_dBm	AdvTxPowerLevelRead_c events. Value in dBm.
bool_t	verified	Data for the gPrivateResolvableAddressVerified_c event. TRUE if
		the PRA was resolved with the given IRK.
gapLeScOob⊷	localOobData	Data for the gLeScLocalOobData_c event. Contains local OOB
Data_t		data for LESC Pairing.
bool_t		Data for the gHostPrivacyStateChanged_c event. TRUE if enabled,
	PrivacyState	FALSE if disabled.
bool_t		Data for the gControllerPrivacyStateChanged_c event. TRUE if
	Controller←	enabled, FALSE if disabled.
	PrivacyState	
gapController←	testEvent	Data for the gControllerTestEvent_c event. Contains test event
TestEvent_t		type and received packets.
bleResult_t		Data for the gTxPowerLevelSetComplete_c event. Status of the set
	SetStatus	request.
gapPhyEvent←	phyEvent	Data for the gLePhyEvent_c event. Contains Tx and Rx Phy for a
_t		connection.
deviceId_t		Data for the gTxEntryAvailable_c event.
gapInit←	*	Data for the gInitializationComplete_c event. Contains the sup-
Complete_t	Data	ported features, number of advertising sets and the size of the peri-
	100	odic advertiser list
	notifEvent	Data for the gControllerNotificationEvent_c event. Contains status
Notification←		and adv/scan/conn event data.
Event_t	1 10	
bleBond←	bondCreated↔	Data for the gBondCreatedEvent_c event. Contains the NVM in-
CreatedEvent←	Event	dex and the address of the bond.
_t		

## 2.2.14 struct bleBondIdentityHeaderBlob\_t

#### Data Fields

```
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline uint32\_t & raw[(gBle \leftrightarrow \\ BondIdentity \leftrightarrow \\ Header \leftrightarrow \\ Size\_c+3 \leftrightarrow \\ U)/sizeof(uint32 \leftrightarrow \\ \_t)] \end{array}
```

## 2.2.15 struct bleBondDataDynamicBlob\_t

Data Fields

#### 2.2.16 struct bleBondDataStaticBlob\_t

Data Fields

uint32_t	raw[(g←
	BleBond←
	DataStatic←
	Size_c+3←
	U)/sizeof(uint32
	_t)]

## 2.2.17 struct bleBondDataDeviceInfoBlob\_t

Data Fields



2.2.18 struct bleBondDataDescriptorBlob\_t

#### Data Fields

uint32_t	raw[(gBle⊷	
	BondData←	
	Descriptor←	
	Size_c+3↔	
	U)/sizeof(uint32⊢	
	_t)]	

## 2.2.19 struct bleBondDataBlob\_t

Data Fields

bleBond←	bondHeader	
Identity↔		
HeaderBlob_t		
bleBondData↔	bondData←	
Dynamic←	BlobDynamic	
Blob_t		
bleBondData←	bondData←	
StaticBlob_t	BlobStatic	
bleBondData←	bondData⇔	
Descriptor←	Descriptors[gc←	
Blob_t	Gap⇔	
	Maximum←	
	SavedCccds_c]	
bleBondData←	bondData←	
DeviceInfo←	BlobDevice←	
Blob_t	Info	

#### 2.3 **Macro Definition Documentation**

#### #define gcConnectionIntervalMin\_c 2.3.1

Boundary values for the Connection Parameters (Standard GAP).

## 2.3.2 #define gcConnectionIntervalMinDefault\_c

Default values for the Connection Parameters (Preferred). connIntervalmin = Conn\_Interval\_Min \* 1.25 ms Value of 0xFFFF indicates no specific minimum.

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual **NXP Semiconductors** 27

#### 2.3.3 #define gcConnectionIntervalMaxDefault c

connIntervalmax = Conn Interval Max \* 1.25 ms

Value of 0xFFFF indicates no specific maximum.

#### 2.3.4 #define gcConnectionSupervisionTimeoutDefault\_c

Time = N \* 10 ms.

#### 2.3.5 #define gcConnectionEventMinDefault\_c

Time = N \* 0.625 ms.

#### 2.3.6 #define gcConnectionEventMaxDefault\_c

Time = N \* 0.625 ms.

#### 2.3.7 #define STATIC

When unit testing is performed, access from unit test module to static functions/variables within the tested module is not possible and therefore the static storage class identifier shall be removed.

## 2.3.8 #define gBleAddrTypePublic\_c

Bluetooth Device Address Types.

Public Device Address - fixed into the Controller by the manufacturer.

## 2.3.9 #define gBleAddrTypeRandom\_c

Random Device Address - set by the Host into the Controller for privacy reasons.

### 2.3.10 #define Ble\_IsPrivateResolvableDeviceAddress( bleAddress )

PRA condition: check the 6th byte - MSB should be 0; 2nd MSB should be 1.

29

#### 2.3.11 #define Ble IsPrivateNonresolvableDeviceAddress( bleAddress)

PNRA condition: check the 6th byte - MSB should be 0; 2nd MSB should be 0.

#### 2.3.12 #define Ble IsRandomStaticDeviceAddress( bleAddress)

RSA condition: check the 6th byte - MSB should be 1; 2nd MSB should be 1.

#### 2.3.13 #define Ble\_DeviceAddressesMatch( bleAddress1, bleAddress2)

A macro used to compare two device addresses.

#### 2.3.14 #define Ble\_CopyDeviceAddress( destinationAddress, sourceAddress)

A macro used to copy device addresses.

#### 2.3.15 #define gBleUuidType16\_c

16-bit standard UUID

#### 2.3.16 #define gBleUuidType128\_c

128-bit long/custom UUID

## 2.3.17 #define gBleUuidType32\_c

32-bit UUID - not available as ATT UUID format

#### 2.3.18 #define gLePhy1MFlag c

Host prefers to use LE 1M Tx/Rx Phy, possibly among others.

#### 2.3.19 #define gLePhy2MFlag c

Host prefers to use LE 2M Tx/Rx Phy, possibly among others.

#### 2.3.20 #define gLePhyCodedFlag\_c

Host prefers to use LE Coded Tx/Rx Phy, possibly among others.

#### 2.3.21 #define gUseDeviceAddress c

Initiator filter policy values.

Initiates a connection with a specific device identified by its address.

#### 2.3.22 #define gUseWhiteList c

Initiates connections with all the devices in the White List at the same time.

#### 2.3.23 #define gScanAll\_c

Scanning filter policy values.

Scans all advertising packets.

### 2.3.24 #define gScanWithWhiteList\_c

Scans advertising packets using the White List.

#### 2.3.25 #define gNetworkPrivacy\_c

Privacy mode values.

Use Network Privacy Mode for the peer device (default)

## 2.3.26 #define gDevicePrivacy\_c

Use Device Privacy Mode for the peer device.

## 2.3.27 #define gBleSig\_PrimaryService\_d

Bluetooth SIG UUID constants for GATT declarations.

Primary Service declaration UUID

#### 2.3.28 #define gBleSig SecondaryService d

Secondary Service declaration UUID.

#### 2.3.29 #define gBleSig Include d

Include declaration UUID.

#### 2.3.30 #define gBleSig\_Characteristic\_d

Characteristic declaration UUID.

#### 2.3.31 #define gBleSig\_CCCD\_d

Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor declaration UUID.

#### 2.3.32 #define gBleSig\_SCCD\_d

Server Characteristic Configuration Descriptor declaration UUID.

## 2.3.33 #define gBleSig\_CharPresFormatDescriptor\_d

Characteristic Presentation Format declaration UUID.

## 2.3.34 #define gBleSig\_ValidRangeDescriptor\_d

Valid Range Descriptor declaration UUID.

#### 2.3.35 #define gBleSig GenericAccessProfile d

GAP Service UUID.

## 2.3.36 #define gBleSig\_GenericAttributeProfile\_d

GATT Service UUID.

#### 2.3.37 #define gBleSig ImmediateAlertService d

Immediate Alert Service UUID.

#### 2.3.38 #define gBleSig LinkLossService d

Link Loss Service UUID.

#### 2.3.39 #define gBleSig\_TxPowerService\_d

Tx Power Service UUID.

#### 2.3.40 #define gBleSig\_CurrentTimeService\_d

Current Time Service UUID.

## 2.3.41 #define gBleSig\_ReferenceTimeUpdateService\_d

Reference Time Update Service UUID.

#### 2.3.42 #define gBleSig\_NextDSTChangeService\_d

Next DST Change Service UUID.

## 2.3.43 #define gBleSig\_GlucoseService\_d

Glucose Service UUID.

#### 2.3.44 #define gBleSig\_HealthThermometerService\_d

Health Thermometer Service UUID.

#### 2.3.45 #define gBleSig\_DeviceInformationService\_d

Device Information Service UUID.

#### 2.3.46 #define gBleSig HeartRateService d

Heart Rate Service UUID.

#### #define gBleSig PhoneAlertStatusService d

Phone Alert Status Service UUID.

#### 2.3.48 #define gBleSig BatteryService d

Battery Service UUID.

#### 2.3.49 #define gBleSig BloodPressureService d

Blood Pressure Service UUID.

#### #define gBleSig AlertNotificationService d 2.3.50

Alert Notification Service UUID.

#### 2.3.51 #define gBleSig HidService d

HID Service UUID.

## 2.3.52 #define gBleSig RunningSpeedAndCadenceService d

Running Speed And Cadence Service UUID.

## 2.3.53 #define gBleSig CyclingSpeedAndCadenceService d

Cycling Speed And Cadence Service UUID.

## 2.3.54 #define gBleSig CyclingPowerService d

Cycling Power Service UUID.

## 2.3.55 #define gBleSig\_LocationAndNavigationService\_d

Location And Navigation Service UUID.

#### 2.3.56 #define gBleSig lpsService d

Internet Protocol Support Service UUID.

#### 2.3.57 #define gBleSig PulseOximeterService d

Pulse Oximeter Service UUID.

#### 2.3.58 #define gBleSig\_HTTPProxyService\_d

HTTP Proxy Service UUID.

#### 2.3.59 #define gBleSig\_WPTService\_d

Wireless Power Transfer Service UUID.

#### 2.3.60 #define gBleSig\_BtpService\_d

BTP Service UUID.

## 2.3.61 #define gBleSig\_GapDeviceName\_d

GAP Device Name Characteristic UUID.

### 2.3.62 #define gBleSig\_GapAppearance\_d

GAP Appearance Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.63 #define gBleSig\_GapPpcp\_d

GAP Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters Characteristic UUID.

35

#### 2.3.64 #define gBleSig GattServiceChanged d

GATT Service Changed Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.65 #define gBleSig AlertLevel d

Alert Level Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.66 #define gBleSig\_TxPower\_d

TX Power Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.67 #define gBleSig\_LocalTimeInformation\_d

Local Time Information Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.68 #define gBleSig\_TimeWithDST\_d

Time With DST Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.69 #define gBleSig\_ReferenceTimeInformation\_d

Reference Time Information Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.70 #define gBleSig\_TimeUpdateControlPoint\_d

Time Update Control Point Characteristic UUID.

### 2.3.71 #define gBleSig\_TimeUpdateState\_d

Time Update State Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.72 #define gBleSig\_GlucoseMeasurement\_d

Glucose Measurement Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.73 #define gBleSig BatteryLevel d

Battery Level Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.74 #define gBleSig\_TemperatureMeasurement\_d

Temperature Measurement Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.75 #define gBleSig\_TemperatureType\_d

Temperature Type Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.76 #define gBleSig\_IntermediateTemperature\_d

Intermediate Temperature Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.77 #define gBleSig\_MeasurementInterval\_d

Measurement Interval Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.78 #define gBleSig\_SystemId\_d

System ID Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.79 #define gBleSig\_ModelNumberString\_d

Model Number String Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.80 #define gBleSig SerialNumberString d

Serial Number String Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.81 #define gBleSig\_FirmwareRevisionString\_d

Firmware Revision String Characteristic UUID.

37

#### 2.3.82 #define gBleSig HardwareRevisionString d

Hardware Revision String Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.83 #define gBleSig SoftwareRevisionString d

Software Revision String Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.84 #define gBleSig ManufacturerNameString d

Manufacturer Name String Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.85 #define gBleSig leeeRcdl d

IEEE 11073-20601 Regulatory Certification Data List Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.86 #define gBleSig CurrentTime d

Current Time Characteristic UUID.

#### #define gBleSig BootKeyboardInputReport d 2.3.87

Boot Keyboard Input Report UUID.

## 2.3.88 #define gBleSig BootKeyboardOutputReport d

Boot Keyboard output Report UUID.

## 2.3.89 #define gBleSig BootMouseInputReport d

Boot Mouse Input Report UUID.

#### 2.3.90 #define gBleSig GlucoseMeasurementContext d

Glucose Measurement Context Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.91 #define gBleSig\_BpMeasurement\_d

Blood Pressure Measurement UUID.

#### 2.3.92 #define gBleSig IntermediateCuffPressure d

Intermediate Cuff Pressure UUID.

#### 2.3.93 #define gBleSig\_HrMeasurement\_d

Heart Rate Measurement UUID.

#### 2.3.94 #define gBleSig\_BodySensorLocation\_d

Body Sensor Location UUID.

#### 2.3.95 #define gBleSig\_HrControlPoint\_d

Heart Rate Control Point UUID.

#### 2.3.96 #define gBleSig\_AlertStatus\_d

Alert Status UUID.

## 2.3.97 #define gBleSig\_RingerControlPoint\_d

Ringer Control Point UUID.

## 2.3.98 #define gBleSig\_RingerSetting\_d

Ringer Setting UUID.

## 2.3.99 #define gBleSig\_AlertNotifControlPoint\_d

Alert Notif Control Point UUID.

#### 2.3.100 #define gBleSig UnreadAlertStatus d

Unread Alert Status UUID.

#### 2.3.101 #define gBleSig NewAlert d

New Alert UUID.

#### 2.3.102 #define gBleSig\_SupportedNewAlertCategory\_d

Supported New Alert Category UUID.

#### 2.3.103 #define gBleSig\_SupportedUnreadAlertCategory\_d

Supported Unread Alert Category UUID.

#### 2.3.104 #define gBleSig BloodPressureFeature d

Blood Pressure Feature UUID.

#### 2.3.105 #define gBleSig\_HidInformation\_d

HID Information UUID.

## 2.3.106 #define gBleSig\_HidCtrlPoint\_d

HID Control Point UUID.

#### 2.3.107 #define gBleSig Report d

Report UUID.

## 2.3.108 #define gBleSig\_ProtocolMode\_d

Protocol Mode UUID.

## 2.3.109 #define gBleSig\_ScanIntervalWindow\_d

Scan Interval Window UUID.

#### 2.3.110 #define gBleSig Pnpld d

PnP Id UUID.

#### 2.3.111 #define gBleSig\_GlucoseFeature\_d

Glucose Feature Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.112 #define gBleSig\_RaCtrlPoint\_d

Record Access Ctrl Point Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.113 #define gBleSig\_RscMeasurement\_d

RSC Measurement UUID.

#### 2.3.114 #define gBleSig\_RscFeature\_d

RSC Feature UUID.

## 2.3.115 #define gBleSig\_ScControlPoint\_d

SC Control Point UUID.

## 2.3.116 #define gBleSig\_CscMeasurement\_d

CSC Measurement Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.117 #define gBleSig CscFeature d

CSC Feature Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.118 #define gBleSig SensorLocation d

Sensor Location Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.119 #define gBleSig PlxSCMeasurement d

PLX Spot-Check Measurement Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.120 #define gBleSig PlxContMeasurement d

PLX Continuous Measurement Characteristic UUID.

#### #define gBleSig PulseOximeterFeature d 2.3.121

PLX Feature Characteristic UUID.

#### #define gBleSig CpMeasurement d

CP Measurement Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.123 #define gBleSig CpVector d

CP Measurement Vector UUID.

## 2.3.124 #define gBleSig CpFeature d

CP Feature CharacteristicUUID.

## 2.3.125 #define gBleSig CpControlPoint d

CP Control Point UUID.

## 2.3.126 #define gBleSig LocationAndSpeed d

Location and Speed Characteristic UUID.

41

#### 2.3.127 #define gBleSig Navigation d

Navigation Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.128 #define gBleSig\_PositionQuality\_d

Position Quality Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.129 #define gBleSig\_LnFeature\_d

LN Feature Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.130 #define gBleSig\_LnControlPoint\_d

LN Control Point Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.131 #define gBleSig\_Temperature\_d

Temperature Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.132 #define gBleSig\_CentralAddressResolution\_d

Central Address Resolution Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.133 #define gBleSig URI d

URI Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.134 #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_Headers\_d

HTTP Headers Characteristic UUID.

## 2.3.135 #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_StatusCode\_d

HTTP Status Code Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.136 #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_EntityBody\_d

HTTP Entity Body Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.137 #define gBleSig\_HTTP\_ControlPoint\_d

HTTP Control Point Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.138 #define gBleSig\_HTTPS\_Security\_d

HTTPS Security Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.139 #define gBleSig\_ResolvablePrivateAddressOnly\_d

Resolvable Private Address Only Characteristic UUID.

#### 2.3.140 #define gBleSig\_MeshProvisioningService\_d

BLE Mesh Provisioning Service UUID.

## 2.3.141 #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyService\_d

BLE Mesh Proxy Service UUID.

## 2.3.142 #define gBleSig\_MeshProvDataIn\_d

BLE Mesh Prov Data In Char UUID.

## 2.3.143 #define gBleSig\_MeshProvDataOut\_d

BLE Mesh Prov Data Out Char UUID.

## 2.3.144 #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyDataIn\_d

BLE Mesh Proxy Data In Char UUID.

#### 2.3.145 #define gBleSig\_MeshProxyDataOut\_d

BLE Mesh Proxy Data Out Char UUID.

#### 2.3.146 #define gBleSig\_CAR\_NotSupported\_d

Central Address Resolution Characteristic Values.

#### 2.3.147 #define gBleSig\_RPAO\_Used\_d

Resolvable Private Address Only Characteristic Values.

#### 2.3.148 #define BleSig\_IsGroupingAttributeUuid16( uuid16)

Macro that returns whether or not an input 16-bit UUID is a grouping type.

#### 2.3.149 #define BleSig\_IsServiceDeclarationUuid16( uuid16)

Macro that returns whether or not an input 16-bit UUID is a Service declaration.

#### 2.3.150 #define Uuid16( *uuid* )

Macro that declares a 16 bit UUID in a bleUuid\_t union.

#### 2.3.151 #define Uuid32( *uuid* )

Macro that declares a 32 bit UUID in a bleUuid\_t union.

#### 2.3.152 #define PACKED STRUCT

Type qualifier - does not affect local variables of integral type.

#### 2.3.153 #define global

Type qualifier - does not affect local variables of integral type.

Type qualifier - does not affect local variables of integral type

Storage class modifier - alignment of a variable. It does not affect the type of the function Marks that this variable is in the interface.

#### 2.3.154 #define \_\_noreturn

Marks a function that never returns.

#### 2.3.155 #define Utils\_ExtractTwoByteValue( buf )

Returns a uint16\_t from a buffer, little-endian.

#### 2.3.156 #define Utils ExtractThreeByteValue( buf )

Returns a 3-byte value from a buffer, little-endian.

#### 2.3.157 #define Utils\_ExtractFourByteValue( buf )

Returns a uint32\_t from a buffer, little-endian.

## 2.3.158 #define Utils\_BeExtractTwoByteValue( buf )

Returns a uint16\_t from a buffer, big-endian.

## 2.3.159 #define Utils\_BeExtractThreeByteValue( buf )

Returns a 3-byte value from a buffer, big-endian.

## 2.3.160 #define Utils\_BeExtractFourByteValue( buf )

Returns a uint32\_t from a buffer, big-endian.

## 2.3.161 #define Utils\_PackTwoByteValue( value, buf )

Writes a uint16\_t into a buffer, little-endian.

#### 2.3.162 #define Utils PackThreeByteValue( *value*, *buf* )

Writes a 3-byte value into a buffer, little-endian.

#### 2.3.163 #define Utils\_PackFourByteValue( *value*, *buf* )

Writes a uint32\_t into a buffer, little-endian.

#### 2.3.164 #define Utils\_BePackTwoByteValue( *value*, *buf* )

Writes a uint16\_t into a buffer, big-endian.

#### 2.3.165 #define Utils\_BePackThreeByteValue( value, buf )

Writes a 3-byte value into a buffer, big-endian.

#### 2.3.166 #define Utils\_BePackFourByteValue( *value*, *buf* )

Writes a uint32\_t into a buffer, big-endian.

#### 2.3.167 #define Utils\_Copy8( ptr, val8 )

Writes a uint8\_t into a buffer, little-endian, and increments the pointer.

## 2.3.168 #define Utils\_Copy16( ptr, val16)

Writes a uint16\_t into a buffer, little-endian, and increments the pointer.

#### 2.3.169 #define Utils\_Copy32( ptr, val32 )

Writes a uint32\_t into a buffer, little-endian, and increments the pointer.

### 2.3.170 #define Utils\_Copy64( ptr, val64)

Writes a uint64\_t into a buffer, little-endian, and increments the pointer.

#### 2.3.171 #define Utils\_RevertByteArray( array, size )

Reverts the order of bytes in an array - useful for changing the endianness.

#### 2.4 Typedef Documentation

#### 2.4.1 typedef uint8\_t deviceId\_t

Unique identifier type for a connected device.

#### 2.4.2 typedef uint8\_t bleAddressType\_t

Bluetooth Device Address Type - Size: 1 Octet, Range: [gBleAddrTypePublic\_c:gBleAddrTypeRandom←\_c].

#### 2.4.3 typedef uint8\_t bleDeviceAddress\_t[gcBleDeviceAddressSize\_c]

Bluetooth Device Address - array of 6 bytes.

## 2.4.4 typedef uint8\_t bleUuidType\_t

Bluetooth UUID type - values chosen to correspond with the ATT UUID format.

## 2.4.5 typedef uint16\_t bleAdvReportEventProperties\_t

Advertising Event properties.

## 2.4.6 typedef uint16\_t bleAdvRequestProperties\_t

Advertising Request properties.

## 2.4.7 typedef uint8\_t bleScanningFilterPolicy\_t

Scanning filter policy enumeration - Size: 1 Octet, Range: [gScanAll\_c:gScanWithWhiteList\_c].

## 2.4.8 typedef uint8\_t bleInitiatorFilterPolicy\_t

Initiator filter policy enumeration - Size: 1 Octet, Range: [gUseDeviceAddress\_c:gUseWhiteList\_c].

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

#### 2.4.9 typedef uint8\_t blePrivacyMode\_t

Privacy Mode enumeration - Size: 1 Octet, Range: [gNetworkPrivacy\_c:gDevicePrivacy\_c].

#### 2.4.10 typedef uint8\_t bleChannelMap\_t[gcBleChannelMapSize\_c]

Bluetooth Channel map - array of 5 bytes.

#### 2.4.11 typedef uint8 t gapLePhyFlags\_t

Le Tx/Rx Phys Preferences flags.

#### 2.4.12 typedef uint8 t gapLePhyMode\_t

Le Tx/Rx Phys.

#### 2.4.13 typedef uint16 t bleNotificationEventType\_t

Controller Enhanced Notification Event Type.

### 2.4.14 typedef void(\* gapGenericCallback\_t) (gapGenericEvent\_t \*pGenericEvent )

Generic Callback prototype.

# 2.4.15 typedef bleResult\_t(\* hciHostToControllerInterface\_t) (hciPacketType\_t packetType, void \*pPacket, uint16\_t packetSize)

Host-to-Controller API prototype.

## 2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 2.5.1 enum bleResult\_t

BLE result type - the return value of BLE API functions.

Enumerator

```
gBleStatusBase_c General status base.
gBleSuccess_c Function executed successfully.
```

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

- gBleInvalidParameter c Parameter has an invalid value or is outside the accepted range.
- *gBleOverflow\_c* An internal limit is reached.
- **gBleUnavailable\_c** A requested parameter is not available.
- gBleFeatureNotSupported\_c The requested feature is not supported by this stack version.
- gBleOutOfMemory c An internal memory allocation failed.
- **gBleAlreadyInitialized\_c** Ble\_HostInitialize function is incorrectly called a second time.
- **gBleOsError\_c** An error occurred at the OS level.
- *gBleUnexpectedError\_c* A "should never get here"-type error occurred.
- *gBleInvalidState\_c* The requested API cannot be called in the current state.
- gBleTimerError c Timer allocation failed.
- **gSmCommandNotSupported\_c** The Security Manager (SM) does not have the required features or version to support this command.
- **gSmUnexpectedCommand\_c** This command is not or cannot be handled in the current context of the SM.
- *gSmInvalidCommandCode\_c* The provided SM command code is invalid.
- **gSmInvalidCommandLength\_c** The provided command length is not valid for the SM command code.
- gSmInvalidCommandParameter\_c One of the parameters of the SM command is not valid.
- *gSmInvalidDeviceId\_c* The provided Device ID is invalid.
- **gSmInvalidInternalOperation\_c** There is a problem with the internal state of the SM. This should not happen during normal operation. A memory corruption or invalid operation may have occurred.
- **gSmInvalidConnectionHandle\_c** The target device does not have a valid connection handle. It might be disconnected.
- **gSmInproperKeyDistributionField\_c** The Responder upper layer has set to "1" one or more flags in the Initiator or Responder Key Distribution Fields from the Pairing Request which were set to "0" by the peer device.
- **gSmUnexpectedKeyType\_c** The Responder upper layer has set a key type field in the Passkey Request Reply command, which is different than the field negotiated with the peer device.
- **gSmUnexpectedPairingTerminationReason\_c** The upper layer tried to cancel the pairing procedure with an unexpected pairing failure reason for the current phase of the pairing procedure.
- **gSmUnexpectedKeyset\_c** The Responder upper layer is trying to distribute keys which were not requested during the pairing procedure or the peer device has sent a Key Distribution packet which was not expected.
- **gSmSmpTimeoutOccurred\_c** An SMP timeout has occurred for the peer device. No more operations are accepted until a new physical link is established.
- gSmUnknownSmpPacketType\_c An SMP packet with an unknown (or invalid) type has been received
- *gSmInvalidSmpPacketLength\_c* An SMP packet with an invalid length for the SMP packet type has been received.
- gSmInvalidSmpPacketParameter\_c An SMP packet with an invalid parameter has been received.
- gSmReceivedUnexpectedSmpPacket\_c An unexpected SMP packet was received.
- gSmReceivedSmpPacketFromUnknownDevice\_c An SMP packet is received but the source Device ID cannot be identified.
- gSmReceivedUnexpectedHciEvent\_c An HCI event has been received which cannot be handled by

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

- the SM or cannot be handled in the current context.
- **gSmReceivedHciEventFromUnknownDevice\_c** An HCI event is received but the source Device ID cannot be identified.
- **gSmInvalidHciEventParameter\_c** An HCI Event is received with an invalid parameter.
- gSmLlConnectionEncryptionInProgress\_c A Link Layer Connection encryption was requested by the upper layer or attempted internally by the SM, but it could no be completed because an encryption was already in progress. This situation could lead to an SMP Pairing Failure when the SM cannot encrypt the link with the STK. An unspecified pairing failure reason is used in this instance.
- **gSmLlConnectionEncryptionFailure\_c** The Link Layer connection encryption procedure has failed.
- *gSmInsufficientResources\_c* The SM could not allocate resources to perform operations (memory or timers).
- **gSmOobDataAddressMismatch\_c** The address of the peer contained in the remote OOB data sent to the stack does not match the address used by the remote device for the connection/pairing procedure.
- gSmSmpPacketReceivedAfterTimeoutOccurred\_c A SMP packet has been received from a peer device for which a pairing procedure has timed out. No further operations are permitted until a new connection is established.
- gSmReceivedTimerEventForUnknownDevice\_c An Timer event is received but the source Device ID cannot be identified.
- gSmUnattainableLocalDeviceSecRequirements\_c The provided pairing parameters cannot lead to a Pairing Procedure which satisfies the minimum security properties for the local device.
- **gSmUnattainableLocalDeviceMinKeySize\_c** The provided pairing parameters cannot lead to a Pairing Procedure which satisfies the minimum encryption key size for the local device.
- gSmUnattainableSlaveSecReqRequirements\_c The provided pairing parameters cannot lead to a Pairing Procedure which satisfies the minimum security properties requested by the local device via a SMP Slave Security Request.
- gSmTbResolvableAddressDoesNotMatchIrk\_c The provided Resolvable Private Address and IRK do not match.
- **gSmTbInvalidDataSignature\_c** The provided data signature does not match the computed data signature.
- *gAttStatusBase\_c* ATT status base.
- gAttSuccess\_c Alias.
- gGattStatusBase\_c GATT status base.
- gGattSuccess\_c Alias.
- gGattAnotherProcedureInProgress\_c Trying to start a GATT procedure while one is already in progress.
- gGattLongAttributePacketsCorrupted\_c Writing a Long Characteristic failed because Prepare Write Request packets were corrupted.
- *gGattMultipleAttributesOverflow\_c* Too many Characteristics are given for a Read Multiple Characteristic procedure.
- gGattUnexpectedReadMultipleResponseLength\_c Read Multiple Characteristic procedure failed because unexpectedly long data was read.
- gGattInvalidValueLength\_c An invalid value length was supplied to a Characteristic Read/Write

### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

```
operation.
```

*gGattServerTimeout\_c* No response was received from the Server.

**gGattIndicationAlreadyInProgress\_c** A Server Indication is already waiting for Client Confirmation.

gGattClientConfirmationTimeout\_c No Confirmation was received from the Client after a Server Indication.

gGattInvalidPduReceived\_c An invalid PDU length was received.

gGapStatusBase\_c GAP status base.

gGapSuccess\_c Alias.

gGapAdvDataTooLong\_c Trying to set too many bytes in the advertising payload.

**gGapScanRspDataTooLong\_c** Trying to set too many bytes in the scan response payload.

**gGapDeviceNotBonded\_c** Trying to execute an API that is only available for bonded devices.

**gGapAnotherProcedureInProgress\_c** Trying to start a GAP procedure while one is already in progress.

gDevDbStatusBase\_c DeviceDatabase status base.

gDevDbSuccess\_c Alias.

gDevDbCccdLimitReached\_c CCCD value cannot be saved because Server's CCCD list is full for the current client.

**gDevDbCccdNotFound\_c** CCCD with the given handle is not found in the Server's list for the current client.

gGattDbStatusBase\_c GATT Database status base.

gGattDbSuccess\_c Alias.

gGattDbInvalidHandle\_c An invalid handle was passed as parameter.

gGattDbCharacteristicNotFound\_c Characteristic was not found.

gGattDbCccdNotFound\_c CCCD was not found.

gGattDbServiceNotFound c Service Declaration was not found.

gGattDbDescriptorNotFound\_c Characteristic Descriptor was not found.

# 2.5.2 enum bleAdvertisingType\_t

Advertising Type.

### Enumerator

**gAdvConnectableUndirected\_c** Answers to both connect and scan requests.

**gAdvDirectedHighDutyCycle\_c** Answers only to connect requests; smaller advertising interval for quicker connection.

*gAdvScannable\_c* Answers only to scan requests.

**gAdvNonConnectable\_c** Does not answer to connect nor scan requests.

gAdvDirectedLowDutyCycle\_c Answers only to connect requests; larger advertising interval.

### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

### 2.5.3 enum bleAdvReportEventProperties\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
    gAdvEventConnectable_c Connectable Advertisement.
    gAdvEventScannable_c Scannable Advertisement.
    gAdvEventDirected_c Directed Advertisement.
    gAdvEventScanResponse_c Scan Response.
    gAdvEventLegacy_c Legacy Advertisement PDU.
    gAdvEventAnonymous_c Anonymous Advertisement.
```

### 2.5.4 enum bleAdvRequestProperties\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
gAdvReqConnectable_c Connectable Advertising.
gAdvReqScannable_c Scannable Advertising.
gAdvReqDirected_c Directed Advertising.
gAdvReqHighDutyCycle_c High Duty Cycle.
gAdvReqLegacy_c Legacy Advertising PDU.
gAdvReqAnonymous_c Anonymous Advertising.
gAdvIncludeTxPower_c Set this option to include the Tx power in advertising packet.
```

# 2.5.5 enum bleAdvertisingFilterPolicy\_t

#### Enumerator

```
gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromAnyAllowConnFromAny_c
gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromWLAllowConnFromAny_c
quests.
gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromAnyAllowConnFromWL_c
Requests.
gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromWLAllowConnFromWL_c
Connection Requests.
White List is used only for Connection
Requests.
gBleAdvFilterAllowScanFromWLAllowConnFromWL_c
White List is used for both Scan and
Connection Requests.
```

# 2.5.6 enum bleLlConnectionRole\_t

#### Enumerator

```
gBleLlConnectionMaster_c Link Layer Master Role.
gBleLlConnectionSlave_c Link Layer Slave Role.
```

53

### 2.5.7 enum hciPacketType\_t

#### Enumerator

```
gHciCommandPacket_c HCI Command.
gHciDataPacket_c L2CAP Data Packet.
gHciSynchronousDataPacket_c Not used in BLE.
gHciEventPacket_c HCI Event.
```

### 2.5.8 enum bleScanType\_t

Scanning type enumeration.

Enumerator

gScanTypePassive\_c Passive Scanning - advertising packets are immediately reported to the Host.
 gScanTypeActive\_c Active Scanning - the scanner sends scan requests to the advertiser and reports to the Host after the scan response is received.

### 2.5.9 enum bleTransmitPowerLevelType\_t

Enumerator

```
gReadCurrentTxPowerLevel_c Current TX Power level.
gReadMaximumTxPowerLevel_c Maximum recorded TX Power level.
```

# 2.5.10 enum bleTransmitPowerChannelType\_t

Enumerator

```
gTxPowerAdvChannel_c Advertising channel type when setting Tx Power. gTxPowerConnChannel_c Connection channel type when setting Tx Power.
```

# 2.5.11 enum gapGenericEventType\_t

Generic Event Type.

Enumerator

*gInitializationComplete\_c* Initial setup started by Ble\_HostInitialize is complete.

### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

- gInternalError c An internal error occurred.
- gAdvertisingSetupFailed\_c Error during advertising setup.
- *gAdvertisingParametersSetupComplete\_c* Advertising parameters have been successfully set. Response to Gap\_SetAdvertisingParameters.
- *gAdvertisingDataSetupComplete\_c* Advertising and/or scan response data has been successfully set. Response to Gap\_SetAdvertisingData.
- gWhiteListSizeRead\_c Contains the White List size. Response to Gap\_ReadWhiteListSize.
- *gDeviceAddedToWhiteList\_c* Device has been added to White List. Response to Gap\_AddDevice← ToWhiteList.
- gDeviceRemovedFromWhiteList\_c Device has been removed from the White List. Response to Gap\_RemoveDeviceFromWhiteList.
- gWhiteListCleared\_c White List has been cleared. Response to Gap\_ClearWhiteList.
- *gRandomAddressReady\_c* A random device address has been created. Response to Gap\_Create ← RandomDeviceAddress.
- *gCreateConnectionCanceled\_c* Connection initiation was successfully cancelled. Response to Gap\_CancelInitiatingConnection.
- *gPublicAddressRead\_c* Contains the public device address. Response to Gap\_ReadPublicDevice 

  Address.
- *gAdvTxPowerLevelRead\_c* Contains the TX power on the advertising channel. Response to Gap\_← ReadAdvertisingTxPowerLevel.
- *gPrivateResolvableAddressVerified\_c* Contains the result of PRA verification. Response to Gap\_← VerifyPrivateResolvableAddress.
- *gRandomAddressSet\_c* Random address has been set into the Controller. Response to Gap\_Set ← RandomAddress.
- **gLeScPublicKeyRegenerated\_c** The private/public key pair used for LE Secure Connections pairing has been regenerated.
- gLeScLocalOobData\_c Local OOB data used for LE Secure Connections pairing.
- **gHostPrivacyStateChanged\_c** Host Privacy was enabled or disabled.
- gControllerPrivacyStateChanged c Controller Privacy was enabled or disabled.
- **gControllerTestEvent\_c** Controller Test was started or stopped.
- gTxPowerLevelSetComplete\_c Controller Tx Power Level set complete or invalid.
- *gLePhyEvent\_c* Phy Mode of a connection has been updated by the Controller.
- *gControllerNotificationEvent\_c* Controller Enhanced Notification received.
- **gBondCreatedEvent\_c** Bond Created Event signalling the stack created a bond after pairing or at app request.
- **gChannelMapSet\_c** Channel map set complete in the Controller.
- **gExtAdvertisingParametersSetupComplete\_c** Extended advertising parameters have been successfully set.
- gExtAdvertisingDataSetupComplete\_c Extended advertising data has been successfully set.
- *gExtAdvertisingSetRemoveComplete\_c* An advertising set has been removed from the Controller.
- gPeriodicAdvParamSetupComplete\_c Periodic advertising parameters have been successfully set.
- gPeriodicAdvDataSetupComplete\_c Periodic advertising data have been successfully set.
- gPeriodicAdvListUpdateComplete\_c Periodic advertiser list has been successfully updated.
- *gPeriodicAdvCreateSyncCancelled\_c* Periodic advertising create sync command was successfully cancelled.

### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

55

gTxEntryAvailable\_c This event is generated when a TX entry becomes available after they were all in use.

### 2.5.12 enum gapInternalErrorSource\_t

Internal Error Source - the command that triggered the error.

### 2.5.13 enum gapControllerTestEventType\_t

Controller Test Event Type.

### 2.5.14 enum gapLeAllPhyFlags\_t

Le All Phys Preferences flags.

#### Enumerator

```
gLeTxPhyNoPreference_c Host has no preference for Tx Phy. gLeRxPhyNoPreference_c Host has no preference for Rx Phy.
```

# 2.5.15 enum gapLePhyOptionsFlags\_t

Le Phys Options Preferences flags.

#### Enumerator

```
    gLeCodingNoPreference_c Host has no preference on the LE Coded Phy.
    gLeCodingS2_c Host prefers to use S=2 on the LE Coded Phy.
    gLeCodingS8_c Host prefers to use S=8 on the LE Coded Phy.
```

# 2.5.16 enum gapLePhyMode\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
gLePhy1M_c Tx/Rx Phy on the connection is LE 1M.
gLePhy2M_c Tx/Rx Phy on the connection is LE 2M.
gLePhyCoded_c Tx/Rx Phy on the connection is LE Coded.
```

#### **Function Documentation**

### 2.5.17 enum gapPhyEventType\_t

Phy Event Type.

#### Enumerator

```
gPhySetDefaultComplete_c Gap_LeSetPhy default mode was successful.
gPhyRead_c Gap_LeReadPhy return values.
gPhyUpdateComplete_c Gap_LeSetPhy return values for a connection or an update occurred.
```

### 2.5.18 enum bleNotificationEventType\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
gNotifEventNone_c No enhanced notification event enabled.
gNotifConnEventOver_c Connection event over.
gNotifConnRxPdu_c Connection Rx PDU.
gNotifAdvEventOver_c Advertising event over.
gNotifAdvTx_c Advertising ADV transmitted.
gNotifAdvScanReqRx_c Advertising SCAN REQ Rx.
gNotifAdvConnReqRx_c Advertising CONN REQ Rx.
gNotifScanEventOver_c Scanning event over.
gNotifScanAdvPktRx_c Scanning ADV PKT Rx.
gNotifScanReqTx_c Scanning SCAN RSP Rx.
gNotifScanReqTx_c Scanning SCAN REQ Tx.
gNotifScanReqTx_c Connection created.
```

#### 2.6 Function Documentation

# 2.6.1 bleResult\_t Ble\_HostInitialize ( gapGenericCallback\_t genericCallback, hciHostToControllerInterface\_t hostToControllerInterface\_)

Performs master initialization of the BLE Host stack.

#### Parameters

in	generic⇔	Callback used to propagate GAP generic events to the application.
	Callback	
in	hostTo⇔	LE Controller uplink interface function pointer
	Controller↔	
	Interface	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

Application must wait for the gInitializationComplete\_c generic event.

# 2.6.2 bleResult\_t Ble\_HciRecv ( hciPacketType\_t packetType, void \* pHciPacket, uint16 t packetSize )

This is the BLE Host downlink interface function.

#### **Parameters**

in	packetType	The type of the packet sent by the LE Controller
in	pHciPacket	Pointer to the packet sent by the LE Controller
in	packetSize	Number of bytes sent by the LE Controller

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or gBleOutOfMemory\_c

#### Remarks

This function must be registered as a callback by the LE Controller and called to send HCI packets (events and LE-U data) to the BLE Host.

### 2.6.3 void Host TaskHandler (void \* args)

Contains the Host Task logic.

Remarks

This function must be called exclusively by the Host Task code from the application.

### 2.7 Variable Documentation

### 2.7.1 msgQueue\_t gApp2Host\_TaskQueue

App to Host message queue for the Host Task.

### 2.7.2 msgQueue\_t gHci2Host\_TaskQueue

HCI to Host message queue for the Host Task.

### 2.7.3 osaEventId\_t gHost\_TaskEvent

Event for the Host Task Queue.

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors
57

**Variable Documentation** 

# Chapter 3 Generic Access Profile

### 3.1 Overview

### **Files**

- file gap\_interface.h
- file gap\_types.h

### **Data Structures**

- struct gapSmpKeys\_t
- struct gapSecurityRequirements\_t
- struct gapServiceSecurityRequirements\_t
- struct gapDeviceSecurityRequirements\_t
- struct gapHandleList\_t
- struct gapConnectionSecurityInformation\_t
- struct gapPairingParameters\_t
- struct gapSlaveSecurityRequestParameters\_t
- struct gapAdvertisingParameters\_t
- struct gapExtAdvertisingParameters\_t
- struct gapPeriodicAdvParameters\_t
- struct gapScanningParameters\_t
- struct gapPeriodicAdvSyncReq\_t
- struct gapConnectionRequestParameters\_t
- struct gapConnectionParameters\_t
- struct gapAdStructure\_t
- struct gapAdvertisingData\_t
- struct gapExtScanNotification\_t
- struct gapAdvertisingSetTerminated\_t
- struct gapAdvertisingEvent\_t
- union gapAdvertisingEvent\_t.eventData
- struct gapScannedDevice\_t
- struct gapExtScannedDevice\_t
- struct gapPeriodicScannedDevice\_t
- struct gapSyncEstbEventData\_t
- struct gapSyncLostEventData\_t
- struct gapScanningEvent\_t
- union gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData
- struct gapConnectedEvent\_t
- struct gapKeyExchangeRequestEvent\_t
- struct gapKeysReceivedEvent\_t
- struct gapAuthenticationRejectedEvent\_t
- struct gapPairingCompleteEvent\_t
- union gapPairingCompleteEvent\_t.pairingCompleteData
- struct gapLongTermKeyRequestEvent\_t
- struct gapEncryptionChangedEvent\_t
- struct gapDisconnectedEvent t

#### Overview

- struct gapConnParamsUpdateReq t
- struct gapConnParamsUpdateComplete\_t
- struct gapConnLeDataLengthChanged\_t
- struct gapConnectionEvent\_t
- union gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData
- struct gapIdentityInformation\_t
- struct gapAutoConnectParams\_t

### **Macros**

- #define Gap\_AddSecurityModesAndLevels(modeLevelA, modeLevelB)
- #define Gap\_CancelInitiatingConnection()
- #define Gap\_ReadAdvertisingTxPowerLevel()
- #define Gap\_ReadRssi(deviceId)
- #define Gap\_ReadTxPowerLevelInConnection(deviceId)
- #define gCancelOngoingInitiatingConnection\_d
- #define gMode\_2\_Mask\_d
- #define getSecurityLevel(modeLevel)
- #define getSecurityMode(modeLevel)
- #define **isMode\_2**(modeLevel)
- #define **isMode\_1**(modeLevel)
- #define **isSameMode**(modeLevelA, modeLevelB)
- #define addSameSecurityModes(modeLevelA, modeLevelB)
- #define addMode1AndMode2(mode1, mode2)
- #define addDifferentSecurityModes(modeLevelA, modeLevelB)
- #define gDefaultEncryptionKeySize\_d
- #define gMaxEncryptionKeySize\_d
- #define gGapDefaultDeviceSecurity\_d
- #define gGapDefaultSecurityRequirements\_d
- #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum\_c
- #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalDefault c
- #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum\_c
- #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum\_c
- #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalDefault\_c
- #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum\_c
- #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMinimum\_c
- #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalDefault\_c
- #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMaximum\_c
- #define gGapAdvertisingChannelMapDefault\_c
- #define gGapDefaultAdvertisingParameters\_d
- #define gGapDefaultExtAdvertisingParameters\_d
- #define gGapDefaultPeriodicAdvParameters\_d
- #define gGapScanIntervalMin\_d
- #define gGapScanIntervalDefault\_d
- #define gGapScanIntervalMax d
- #define gGapScanWindowMin\_d
- #define gGapScanWindowDefault\_d
- #define gGapScanWindowMax\_d
- #define gGapRssiMin\_d
- #define gGapRssiMax\_d
- #define gGapRssiNotAvailable\_d
- #define gGapScanContinuously\_d
- #define gGapScanPeriodicDisabled\_d
- #define gGapDefaultScanningParameters\_d
- #define gGapConnIntervalMin\_d
- #define gGapConnIntervalMax\_d

 #define gGapConnLatencyMin d #define gGapConnLatencyMax\_d #define gGapConnSuperTimeoutMin\_d • #define gGapConnSuperTimeoutMax\_d • #define gGapConnEventLengthMin\_d #define gGapConnEventLengthMax\_d • #define gGapDefaultConnectionLatency\_d #define gGapDefaultSupervisionTimeout d #define gGapDefaultMinConnectionInterval\_d • #define gGapDefaultMaxConnectionInterval d #define gGapDefaultConnectionRequestParameters\_d • #define gGapChSelAlgorithmNo2 #define gBlePeriodicAdvOngoingSyncCancelHandle #define gGapInvalidSyncHandle • #define gNone\_c • #define gLeLimitedDiscoverableMode c • #define gLeGeneralDiscoverableMode\_c • #define gBrEdrNotSupported\_c • #define gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableController c • #define gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableHost c • #define gNoKeys\_c • #define gLtk\_c • #define gIrk\_c • #define gCsrk\_c • #define gSecurityMode\_1\_c #define gSecurityMode\_2\_c • #define gSecurityLevel\_NoSecurity\_c #define gSecurityLevel\_NoMitmProtection\_c#define gSecurityLevel\_WithMitmProtection\_c • #define gSecurityLevel\_LeSecureConnections\_c #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_1\_c #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_2\_c • #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_3\_c #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_4\_c#define gSecurityMode\_2\_Level\_1\_c • #define gSecurityMode\_2\_Level\_2\_c #define gOobNotAvailable c #define gIncompatibleIoCapabilities\_c #define gPairingNotSupported\_c #define gLowEncryptionKeySize\_c • #define gUnspecifiedReason\_c • #define gRepeatedAttempts\_c • #define gLinkEncryptionFailed\_c • #define gIoDisplayOnly\_c • #define gIoDisplayYesNo c • #define gIoKeyboardOnly\_c • #define gIoNone\_c • #define gloKeyboardDisplay c

# **Typedefs**

- typedef uint8\_t gapIoCapabilities\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gapSmpKeyFlags\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gapSecurityMode\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gapSecurityLevel\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gapSecurityModeAndLevel\_t

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

#### Overview

```
typedef uint8_t gapKeypressNotification_t
typedef uint8_t gapAuthenticationRejectReason_t
typedef uint8_t gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy_t
typedef uint8_t gapAdTypeFlags_t
typedef gapAdvertisingData_t gapScanResponseData_t
typedef uint8_t gapControllerTestTxType_t
typedef bleResult_t gapDisconnectionReason_t
typedef void(* gapAdvertisingCallback_t) (gapAdvertisingEvent_t *pAdvertisingEvent)
typedef void(* gapScanningCallback_t) (gapScanningEvent_t *pScanningEvent)
typedef void(* gapConnectionCallback_t) (deviceId_t deviceId, gapConnectionEvent_t *p← ConnectionEvent)
```

### **Enumerations**

```
enum gapRole_t {
  gGapCentral c,
  gGapPeripheral_c,
 gGapObserver_c,
 gGapBroadcaster_c }

    enum gapKeypressNotification_tag {

  gKnPasskeyEntryStarted_c,
  gKnPasskeyDigitStarted_c,
  gKnPasskeyDigitErased_c,
 gKnPasskeyCleared c,
 gKnPasskevEntryCompleted c }
enum gapScanMode_t {
  gDefaultScan_c,
  gLimitedDiscovery_c,
 gGeneralDiscovery_c,
  gAutoConnect c }
enum gapAdvertisingChannelMapFlags_t {
  gAdvChanMapFlag37_c,
  gAdvChanMapFlag38_c,
  gAdvChanMapFlag39_c }
enum gapAdvertisingFilterPolicy_t {
  gProcessAll_c,
  gProcessConnAllScanWL_c,
  gProcessScanAllConnWL_c,
  gProcessWhiteListOnly c }
enum gapFilterDuplicates_t {
  gGapDuplicateFilteringDisable_c,
  gGapDuplicateFilteringEnable_c,
  gGapDuplicateFilteringPeriodicEnable c }
enum gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy_tag {
  gUseCommandParameters_c,
  gUsePeriodicAdvList c }
enum gapAdType_t {
```

```
gAdFlags c,
 gAdIncomplete16bitServiceList c,
 gAdComplete16bitServiceList_c,
 gAdIncomplete32bitServiceList_c,
 gAdComplete32bitServiceList c,
 gAdIncomplete128bitServiceList_c,
 gAdComplete128bitServiceList_c,
 gAdShortenedLocalName_c,
 gAdCompleteLocalName c,
 gAdTxPowerLevel c,
 gAdClassOfDevice_c,
 gAdSimplePairingHashC192_c,
 gAdSimplePairingRandomizerR192 c,
 gAdSecurityManagerTkValue_c,
 gAdSecurityManagerOobFlags_c,
 gAdSlaveConnectionIntervalRange_c,
 gAdServiceSolicitationList16bit_c,
 gAdServiceSolicitationList32bit c.
 gAdServiceSolicitationList128bit_c,
 gAdServiceData16bit c,
 gAdServiceData32bit c,
 gAdServiceData128bit_c,
 gAdPublicTargetAddress_c,
 gAdRandomTargetAddress_c,
 gAdAppearance_c,
 gAdAdvertisingInterval_c,
 gAdLeDeviceAddress_c,
 gAdLeRole_c,
 gAdSimplePairingHashC256 c,
 gAdSimplePairingRandomizerR256_c,
 gAd3dInformationData_c,
 gAdUniformResourceIdentifier_c,
 gAdLeSupportedFeatures_c,
 gAdChannelMapUpdateIndication_c,
 gAdManufacturerSpecificData_c }
enum gapRadioPowerLevelReadType_t {
 gTxPowerCurrentLevelInConnection_c,
 gTxPowerMaximumLevelInConnection_c,
 gTxPowerLevelForAdvertising_c,
 gRssi c }
enum gapControllerTestCmd_t {
 gControllerTestCmdStartRx_c,
 gControllerTestCmdStartTx_c,
 gControllerTestCmdEnd c }
enum gapControllerTestTxType_tag {
```

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

#### Overview

```
gControllerTestTxPrbs9_c,
  gControllerTestTxF0 c,
 gControllerTestTxAA_c,
 gControllerTestTxPrbs15_c,
  gControllerTestTxFF c,
 gControllerTestTx00_c,
 gControllerTestTx0F_c,
 gControllerTestTx55_c }
enum gapAdvertisingEventType_t {
 gAdvertisingStateChanged_c,
  gAdvertisingCommandFailed_c,
 gExtAdvertisingStateChanged_c,
 gAdvertisingSetTerminated_c,
  gExtScanNotification c,
 gPeriodicAdvertisingStateChanged_c }
enum gapScanningEventType_t {
  gScanStateChanged c,
 gScanCommandFailed_c,
 gDeviceScanned_c,
  gExtDeviceScanned_c,
 gPeriodicDeviceScanned_c,
 gPeriodicAdvSyncEstablished_c,
 gPeriodicAdvSyncLost_c,
 gPeriodicAdvSyncTerminated_c }
enum gapConnectionEventType_t {
```

```
gConnEvtConnected c,
  gConnEvtPairingRequest c,
 gConnEvtSlaveSecurityRequest_c,
 gConnEvtPairingResponse_c,
  gConnEvtAuthenticationRejected c,
 gConnEvtPasskeyRequest_c,
 gConnEvtOobRequest_c,
 gConnEvtPasskeyDisplay_c,
 gConnEvtKeyExchangeRequest_c,
 gConnEvtKeysReceived c,
 gConnEvtLongTermKeyRequest_c,
 gConnEvtEncryptionChanged_c,
  gConnEvtPairingComplete c,
 gConnEvtDisconnected_c,
 gConnEvtRssiRead_c,
 gConnEvtTxPowerLevelRead_c,
 gConnEvtPowerReadFailure_c,
 gConnEvtParameterUpdateRequest c.
 gConnEvtParameterUpdateComplete_c,
 gConnEvtLeDataLengthChanged c,
  gConnEvtLeScOobDataRequest c,
 gConnEvtLeScDisplayNumericValue_c,
 gConnEvtLeScKeypressNotification_c,
  gConnEvtChannelMapRead_c,
 gConnEvtChannelMapReadFailure_c,
 gConnEvtChanSelectionAlgorithm2_c,
 gConnEvtPairingNoLtk_c }
enum gapCarSupport_t {
 CAR Unknown,
 CAR_Unavailable,
 CAR_Unsupported,
  CAR_Supported }
• enum gapPeriodicAdvListOperation_t {
 gAddDevice c.
 gRemoveDevice_c,
 gRemoveAllDevices c }
enum gapAppearance_t {
```

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors
65

#### Overview

66

```
gUnknown c,
gGenericPhone c,
gGenericComputer_c,
gGenericWatch_c,
gSportsWatch c,
gGenericClock_c,
gGenericDisplay_c,
gGenericRemoteControl_c,
gGenericEveglasses c,
gGenericTag c,
gGenericKeyring_c,
gGenericMediaPlayer_c,
gGenericBarcodeScanner c,
gGenericThermometer_c,
gThermometerEar_c,
gGenericHeartrateSensor c,
gHeartRateSensorHeartRateBelt_c,
gGenericBloodPressure c.
gBloodPressureArm_c,
gBloodPressureWrist c,
gHumanInterfaceDevice c,
gKeyboard_c,
gMouse_c,
gJoystick_c,
gGamepad_c,
gDigitizerTablet_c,
gCardReader_c,
gDigitalPen c,
gBarcodeScanner c,
gGenericGlucoseMeter_c,
gGenericRunningWalkingSensor_c,
gRunningWalkingSensorInShoe_c,
gRunningWalkingSensorOnShoe c,
gRunningWalkingSensorOnHip_c,
gGenericCycling_c,
gCyclingComputer c,
gCyclingSpeedSensor c,
gCyclingCadenceSensor_c,
gCyclingPowerSensor c,
gCyclingSpeedandCadenceSensor_c,
gGenericPulseOximeter_c,
gFingertip_c,
gWristWorn_c,
gGenericWeightScale_c,
gGenericOutdoorSportsActivity c.
gLocationDisplayDevice_c,
gLocationand Navigation Display Device . c. Rluefooth ® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
gLocationPod c,
                                                                    NXP Semiconductors
```

### gLocationAndNavigationPod\_c }

### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetAdvertisingParameters (const gapAdvertisingParameters\_t \*pAdvertising←
   Parameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetAdvertisingData (const gapAdvertisingData\_t \*pAdvertisingData, const gap← ScanResponseData\_t \*pScanResponseData)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StartAdvertising (gapAdvertisingCallback\_t advertisingCallback, gapConnection←
   Callback t connectionCallback)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StopAdvertising (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_Authorize (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, gattDbAccessType\_t access)
- bleResult t Gap SaveCccd (deviceId t deviceId, uint16 t handle, gattCccdFlags t cccd)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_CheckNotificationStatus (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, bool\_t \*pOutIs↔
   Active)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_CheckIndicationStatus (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, bool\_t \*pOutIs← Active)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_GetBondedDevicesIdentityInformation (gapIdentityInformation\_t \*aOutIdentity
   — Addresses, uint8 t maxDevices, uint8 t \*pOutActualCount)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_Pair (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters\_t \*pPairingParameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_EncryptLink (deviceId\_t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_AcceptPairingRequest (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters\_t \*p↔ PairingParameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_RejectPairing (deviceId\_t deviceId, gapAuthenticationRejectReason\_t reason)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_EnterPasskey (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint32\_t passkey)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ProvideOob (deviceId\_t deviceId, const uint8\_t \*aOob)
- bleResult t Gap RejectPasskeyRequest (deviceId t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SendSmpKeys (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapSmpKeys\_t \*pKeys)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_RejectKeyExchangeRequest (deviceId\_t deviceId)
- bleResult t Gap LeScRegeneratePublicKey (void)
- bleResult t Gap LeSc Validate Numeric Value (deviceId t deviceId, bool t valid)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScGetLocalOobData (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScSetPeerOobData (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapLeScOobData\_t \*pPeer← OobData)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScSendKeypressNotification (deviceId\_t deviceId, gapKeypressNotification\_

   t keypressNotification)
- bleResult t Gap ProvideLongTermKey (deviceId t deviceId, const uint8 t \*aLtk, uint8 t ltkSize)
- bleResult t Gap DenyLongTermKey (deviceId t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadEncryptionInformation (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t \*aOutLtk, uint8\_t \*p↔ OutLtkSize)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetLocalPasskey (uint32\_t passkey)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetScanMode (gapScanMode\_t scanMode, gapAutoConnectParams\_t \*pAuto← ConnectParams, gapConnectionCallback\_t connCallback)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StartScanning (const gapScanningParameters\_t \*pScanningParameters, gap
   — ScanningCallback\_t scanningCallback, gapFilterDuplicates\_t enableFilterDuplicates, uint16\_t duration, uint16\_t period)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StopScanning (void)
- bleResult t Gap Connect (const gapConnectionRequestParameters t \*pParameters, gap

#### Overview

- ConnectionCallback t connCallback)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_Disconnect (deviceId\_t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveCustomPeerInformation (deviceId\_t deviceId, const uint8\_t \*aInfo, uint16\_t offset, uint16\_t infoSize)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadCustomPeerInformation (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t \*aOutInfo, uint16\_← t offset, uint16\_t infoSize)
- bleResult t Gap ReadWhiteListSize (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ClearWhiteList (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_AddDeviceToWhiteList (bleAddressType\_t addressType, const bleDevice
   Address\_t address)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_RemoveDeviceFromWhiteList (bleAddressType\_t addressType, const bleDevice←
   Address t address)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadPublicDeviceAddress (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_CreateRandomDeviceAddress (const uint8\_t \*aIrk, const uint8\_t \*aRandomPart)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveDeviceName (deviceId\_t deviceId, const uchar\_t \*aName, uint8\_t cName ← Size)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_GetBondedDevicesCount (uint8\_t \*pOutBondedDevicesCount)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_RemoveBond (uint8\_t nvmIndex)
- bleResult t Gap RemoveAllBonds (void)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadRadioPowerLevel (gapRadioPowerLevelReadType\_t txReadType, deviceId
   t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetTxPowerLevel (uint8\_t powerLevel, bleTransmitPowerChannelType\_ t channelType)
- bleResult t Gap SetRandomAddress (const bleDeviceAddress t aAddress)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetDefaultPairingParameters (const gapPairingParameters\_t \*pPairingParameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdateConnectionParameters (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t intervalMin, uint16←
   \_t intervalMax, uint16\_t slaveLatency, uint16\_t timeoutMultiplier, uint16\_t minCeLength, uint16←
   t maxCeLength)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableUpdateConnectionParameters (deviceId\_t deviceId, bool\_t enable)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdateLeDataLength (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t txOctets, uint16\_t txTime)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableHostPrivacy (bool\_t enable, const uint8\_t \*aIrk)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableControllerPrivacy (bool\_t enable, const uint8\_t \*aOwnIrk, uint8\_t peerId ← Count, const gapIdentityInformation\_t \*aPeerIdentities)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPrivacyMode (uint8\_t nvmIndex, blePrivacyMode\_t privacyMode)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ControllerTest (gapControllerTestCmd\_t testČmd, uint8\_t radioChannel, uint8\_t txDataLength, gapControllerTestTxType\_t txPayloadType)
- bleResult t Gap LeReadPhy (deviceId t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LeSetPhy (bool\_t defaultMode, deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t allPhys, uint8\_t tx← Phys, uint8 t rxPhys, uint16 t phyOptions)
- bleResult t Gap ControllerEnhancedNotification (uint16 t eventType, deviceId t deviceId)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadKeys (uint8\_t nvmIndex, gapSmpKeys\_t \*pOutKeys, gapSmpKeyFlags\_
   t \*pOutKeyFlags, bool t \*pOutLeSc, bool t \*pOutAuth)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveKeys (uint8\_t nvmIndex, const gapSmpKeys\_t \*pKeys, bool\_t leSc, bool\_t auth)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetChannelMap (const bleChannelMap\_t channelMap)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadChannelMap (deviceId\_t deviceId)

- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetExtAdvertisingParameters (gapExtAdvertisingParameters\_t \*pAdvertising←
   Parameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetExtAdvertisingData (uint8\_t handle, gapAdvertisingData\_t \*pAdvertisingData, gapScanResponseData t \*pScanResponseData)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StartExtAdvertising (gapAdvertisingCallback\_t advertisingCallback, gap← ConnectionCallback\_t connectionCallback, uint8\_t handle, uint16\_t duration, uint8\_t maxExt← AdvEvents)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StopExtAdvertising (uint8\_t handle)
- bleResult t Gap RemoveAdvSet (uint8 t handle)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPeriodicAdvParameters (gapPeriodicAdvParameters\_t \*pAdvertising←
   Parameters)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPeriodicAdvertisingData (uint8\_t handle, gapAdvertisingData\_t \*p↔ AdvertisingData)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StartPeriodicAdvertising (uint8\_t handle)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_StopPeriodicAdvertising (uint8\_t handle)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdatePeriodicAdvList (gapPeriodicAdvListOperation\_t operation, bleAddress Type\_t addrType, uint8\_t \*pAddr, uint8\_t SID)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_PeriodicAdvCreateSync (gapPeriodicAdvSyncReq\_t \*pReq)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_PeriodicAdvTerminateSync (uint16\_t syncHandle)
- bleResult\_t Gap\_ResumeLeScStateMachine (computeDhKeyParam\_t \*pData)

### 3.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 3.2.1 struct gapSmpKeys t

Structure containing the SMP information exchanged during pairing.

#### Data Fields

uint8_t	cLtkSize	Encryption Key Size. If aLtk is NULL, this is ignored.
uint8_t *	aLtk	Long Term (Encryption) Key. NULL if LTK is not distributed, else
		size is given by cLtkSize.
uint8_t *	aIrk	Identity Resolving Key. NULL if aIrk is not distributed.
uint8_t *	aCsrk	Connection Signature Resolving Key. NULL if aCsrk is not dis-
		tributed.
uint8_t	cRandSize	Size of RAND; usually equal to gcMaxRandSize_d. If aLtk is N←
		ULL, this is ignored.
uint8_t *	aRand	RAND value used to identify the LTK. If aLtk is NULL, this is
		ignored.
uint16_t	ediv	EDIV value used to identify the LTK. If aLtk is NULL, this is
		ignored.
bleAddress←	addressType	Public or Random address. If aAddress is NULL, this is ignored.
Type_t		

uint8_t * aAddress	Device Address. NULL if address is not distributed. If aIrk is N←
	ULL, this is ignored.

### 3.2.2 struct gapSecurityRequirements\_t

Security Requirements structure for a Device, a Service or a Characteristic.

Data Fields

gapSecurity←	securityMode	Security mode and level.
ModeAnd←	Level	
Level_t		
bool_t	authorization	Authorization required.
uint16_t	minimum←	Minimum encryption key (LTK) size. Ignored if gSecurityMode←
	Encryption←	_1_Level_4_c is required (set to gMaxEncryptionKeySize_d auto-
	KeySize	matically)

# 3.2.3 struct gapServiceSecurityRequirements\_t

Service Security Requirements.

Data Fields

uint16_t	serviceHandle	Handle of the Service declaration in the GATT Database.
gapSecurity←	requirements	Requirements for all attributes in this service.
Requirements←		
_t		

# 3.2.4 struct gapDeviceSecurityRequirements\_t

Device Security - Master Security Requirements + Service Security Requirements.

gapSecurity↔	pMaster⊷	Security requirements added to all services.
Requirements←	Security←	
_t	Requirements	
*		

uint8_t	cNumServices	Number of service-specific requirements; must be less than or
		equal to gcGapMaxServiceSpecificSecurityRequirements_c.
gapService←	aService←	Array of service-specific requirements.
Security←	Security←	
Requirements←	Requirements	
_t		
*		

# 3.2.5 struct gapHandleList\_t

List of Attribute Handles for authorization lists.

Data Fields

uint8_t	cNumHandles	Number of handles in this list.
uint16_t	aHandles[gc←	List of handles.
	GapMax↔	
	Authorization←	
	Handles_c]	

# 3.2.6 struct gapConnectionSecurityInformation\_t

Connection Security Information structure.

Data Fields

bool_t	authenticated	TRUE if pairing was performed with MITM protection.
gapHandle←	authorizedTo←	List of handles the peer has been authorized to read.
List_t	Read	
gapHandle↔	authorizedTo←	List of handles the peer has been authorized to write.
List_t	Write	

# 3.2.7 struct gapPairingParameters\_t

Pairing parameters structure for the Gap\_Pair and Gap\_AcceptPairingRequest APIs.

Data Fields

bool_t withBonding	TRUE if this device is able to and wants to bond after pairing, F←
	ALSE otherwise.

gapSecurity←	securityMode←	The desired security mode-level.
ModeAnd←	AndLevel	
Level_t		
uint8_t	max⇔	Maximum LTK size supported by the device.
	Encryption←	
	KeySize	
gapIo↔	localIo←	I/O capabilities used to determine the pairing method.
Capabilities_t	Capabilities	
bool_t	oobAvailable	TRUE if this device has Out-of-Band data that can be used for
		authenticated pairing. FALSE otherwise.
gapSmpKey←	centralKeys	Indicates the SMP keys to be distributed by the Central.
Flags_t		
gapSmpKey←	peripheralKeys	Indicates the SMP keys to be distributed by the Peripheral.
Flags_t		
bool_t	leSecure←	Indicates if device supports LE Secure Connections pairing. Con-
	Connection←	flict if this is FALSE and securityModeAndLevel is gSecurity
	Supported	Mode_1_Level_4_c.
bool_t	useKeypress↔	Indicates if device supports Keypress Notification PDUs during
	Notifications	Passkey Entry pairing. Conflict if this is TRUE and localIo←
		Capabilities is set to gIoNone_c.

# 3.2.8 struct gapSlaveSecurityRequestParameters\_t

Parameters of a Slave Security Request.

Data Fields

bool_t	bondAfter←	TRUE if the Slave supports bonding.
	Pairing	
bool_t	authentication←	TRUE if the Slave requires authentication for MITM protection.
	Required	

# ${\bf 3.2.9} \quad struct\ gap Advertising Parameters\_t$

Advertising Parameters; for defaults see gGapDefaultAdvertisingParameters\_d.

uint16_t minI	nterval Minimur	m desired advertising interval. Default: 1.28 s.
uint16_t   max1	Interval Maximu	m desired advertising interval. Default: 1.28 s.

ble⊷	advertising←	Advertising type. Default: connectable undirected.
Advertising←	Type	
Type_t		
bleAddress←	ownAddress←	Indicates whether the advertising address is the public address
Type_t	Type	(BD_ADDR) or the random address (set by Gap_SetRandom⊷
		Address). Default: public address. If Controller Privacy is en-
		abled, this parameter is irrelevant as Private Resolvable Addresses
		are always used.
bleAddress⇔	peerAddress←	Address type of the peer; only used in directed advertising and
Type_t	Type	Enhanced Privacy.
bleDevice←	peerAddress	Address of the peer; same as above.
Address_t		
gap⇔	channelMap	Bit mask indicating which of the three advertising channels are
Advertising←		used. Default: all three.
ChannelMap←		
Flags_t		
gap⇔	filterPolicy	Indicates whether the connect and scan requests are filtered using
Advertising←		the White List. Default: does not use White List (process all).
FilterPolicy_t		

# 3.2.10 struct gapExtAdvertisingParameters\_t

Extended Advertising Parameters; for defaults see gGapDefaultExtAdvertisingParameters\_d. Data Fields

uint8_t	SID	ID of the advertising set chosen by application. Shall be lower than
		gBleExtAdvMaxSetId_c
uint8_t	handle	ID of the advertising set handled by controller. Shall be lower than
		gMaxAdvSets_c

		gBleExtAdvMaxSetId_c
uint8_t	handle	ID of the advertising set handled by controller. Shall be lower than
		gMaxAdvSets_c
uint32_t	minInterval	Minimum desired advertising interval. Shall be at least equal or
		higher than gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum_c
uint32_t	maxInterval	Maximum desired advertising interval. Shall be higher than
		gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum_c and higher than
		minInterval
bleAddress←	ownAddress⇔	Indicates whether the advertising address is the public address
Type_t	Type	(BD_ADDR) or the random address (set by Gap_SetRandom←
		Address). Default: public address. If Controller Privacy is en-
		abled, this parameter is irrelevant as Private Resolvable Addresses
		are always used.

bleDevice←	ownRandom←	The random address used for advertising on the current handle.
Address_t	Addr	
bleAddress←	peerAddress←	Address type of the peer; only used in directed advertising and
Type_t	Type	Enhanced Privacy.
bleDevice←	peerAddress	Address of the peer; same as above.
Address_t		
gap⇔	channelMap	Bit mask indicating which of the three advertising channels are
Advertising←		used for primary advertising.
ChannelMap←		
Flags_t		
gap⇔	filterPolicy	Indicates whether the connect and scan requests are filtered using
Advertising←		the White List.
FilterPolicy_t		
bleAdv←	extAdv←	Type of advertising event.
Request←	Properties	
Properties_t		
int8_t	txPower	The maximum power level at which the adv packets are to be trans-
		mitted. The Controller shall choose a power level lower than or
		equal to the one specified by the Host. Valid range: -127 to 20
gapLePhy←	primaryPHY	The PHY on which the advertising packets are transmitted (1M or
Mode_t		Coded PHY). Used for sending ADV_EXT_IND
gapLePhy←	secondaryPHY	The PHY used for sending AUX_ADV_IND PDU. Used only for
Mode_t		Extended Advertising Events
uint8_t	secondary←	Maximum number of advertising events that can be skipped before
	AdvMaxSkip	the AUX_ADV_IND can be sent.
bool_t	enable←	Indicates whether the Controller shall send notifications upon the
	ScanReq←	receipt of a scan request PDU.
	Notification	

# 3.2.11 struct gapPeriodicAdvParameters\_t

Periodic Advertising Parameters; for defaults see gGapDefaultPeriodicAdvParameters\_d.

uint8_t	handle	ID of the advertising set handled by controller. Shall be lower than
		gMaxAdvSets_c
bool_t	$addTxPower \leftarrow$	Set this option to include the Tx power in advertising packet.
	InAdv	

uint16_t	minInterval	Minimum advertising interval for periodic advertising.
uint16_t	maxInterval	Maximum advertising interval for periodic advertising. Should be
		different and higher than minInterval.

# 3.2.12 struct gapScanningParameters\_t

Scanning parameters; for defaults see gGapDefaultScanningParameters\_d.

Data Fields

bleScanType←	type	Scanning type. Default: passive.
_t		
uint16_t	interval	Scanning interval. Default: 10 ms.
uint16_t	window	Scanning window. Default: 10 ms.
bleAddress←	ownAddress⇔	Indicates whether the address used in scan requests is the public
Type_t	Type	address (BD_ADDR) or the random address (set by Gap_Set ←
		RandomAddress). Default: public address. If Controller Privacy
		is enabled, this parameter is irrelevant as Private Resolvable Ad-
		dresses are always used.
bleScanning←	filterPolicy	Indicates whether the advertising packets are filtered using the
FilterPolicy_t		White List. Default: does not use White List (scan all).
gapLePhy⇔	scanningPHYs	Indicates the PHYs on which the advertising packets should be re-
Flags_t		ceived on the primary advertising channel.

# 3.2.13 struct gapPeriodicAdvSyncReq\_t

Periodic Advertising Sync Request parameters.

gapCreate←	filterPolicy	Indicates whether the periodic advertiser list is used or listen for a
SyncReq←		single device described by the following parameters. When the pe-
FilterPolicy_t		riodic advertiser list is used, the following parameters are ignored.
uint8_t	SID	The SID advertised by the periodic advertiser in the ADI field.
bleAddress←	peerAddress←	Periodic advertiser's address type (Public or Random )
Type_t	Type	
bleDevice←	peerAddress	Periodic advertiser's address.
Address_t		

	uint16_t	skipCount	The number of consecutive periodic advertising packets that the re-
			ceiver may skip after successfully receiving a periodic advertising
			packet.
Ì	uint16_t	timeout	The maximum permitted time between successful receives. If this
			time is exceeded, synchronization is lost.

# 3.2.14 struct gapConnectionRequestParameters\_t

Connection request parameter structure to be used in the Gap\_Connect function; for API-defined defaults, use gGapDefaultConnectionRequestParameters\_d.

:E-
: C .
:
pecific
pecific
is the
ap_← ˈ
indi-
indi-
onsec-
efault:
he-air
efault:
ıs.
maxi-

77

bool_t	usePeer⊷	If Controller Privacy is enabled and this parameter is TRUE, the ad-
	Identity←	dress defined in the peerAddressType and peerAddress is an iden-
	Address	tity address. Otherwise, it is a device address.
gapLePhy←	initiatingPHYs	Indicates the PHY on which the advertising packets should be re-
Flags_t		ceived on the primary advertising channel and the PHY for which
		connection parameters have been specified.

# 3.2.15 struct gapConnectionParameters\_t

Connection parameters as received in the gConnEvtConnected\_c connection event.

Data Fields

uint16_t	connInterval	Interval between connection events.
uint16_t	connLatency	Number of consecutive connection events the Slave may ignore.
uint16_t	supervision←	The maximum time interval between consecutive over-the-air
	Timeout	packets; if this timer expires, the connection is dropped.
bleMaster⊷	masterClock←	Accuracy of master's clock, allowing for frame detection optimiza-
Clock⊷	Accuracy	tions.
Accuracy_t		

# 3.2.16 struct gapAdStructure\_t

Definition of an AD Structure as contained in Advertising and Scan Response packets.

An Advertising or Scan Response packet contains several AD Structures.

Data Fields

uint8_t	length	Total length of the [adType + aData] fields. Equal to 1 + length↔
		Of(aData).
gapAdType_t	adType	AD Type of this AD Structure.
uint8_t *	aData	Data contained in this AD Structure; length of this array is equal to
		(gapAdStructure_t.length - 1).

# 3.2.17 struct gapAdvertisingData t

Advertising Data structure: a list of several gapAdStructure\_t structures.

Data Fields

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual **NXP Semiconductors** 

uint8_t	$cNumAd \mathord{\hookleftarrow}$	Number of AD Structures.
	Structures	
gapAd⇔	aAdStructures	Array of AD Structures.
Structure_t		
*		

# 3.2.18 struct gapExtScanNotification\_t

Data Fields

uint8_t	handle	Advertising Handle.
bleAddress←	scannerAddr↔	Scanner device's address type.
Type_t	Type	
bleDevice←	aScannerAddr	Scanner device's address.
Address_t		
bool_t	scannerAddr⊷	Whether the address corresponds to Resolved Private Address.
	Resolved	

### 3.2.19 struct gapAdvertisingSetTerminated\_t

Data Fields

bleResult_t	status	Status of advertising set termination.
uint8_t	handle	Advertising Handle.
deviceId_t	deviceId	Valid only if the advertising ended with a connection.
uint8_t	num←	Number of advertising events sent by Controller.
	Completed←	
	ExtAdvEvents	

# 3.2.20 struct gapAdvertisingEvent\_t

Advertising event structure: type + data.

gap⇔	eventType	Event type.
Advertising←		
EventType_t		

union gap←	eventData	Event data, to be interpreted according to gapAdvertisingEvent_
Advertising←		t.eventType.
Event_t		

# 3.2.21 union gapAdvertisingEvent\_t.eventData

### Data Fields

bleResult_t	failReason	Event data for gAdvertisingCommandFailed_c event type: reason
		of failure to enable or disable advertising.
gapExtScan←	scan←	Event data for gExtScanNotification_c event type: Scan Request
Notification_t	Notification	Received Event.
gap⇔	advSet←	Event received when advertising in a given advertising set has
Advertising←	Terminated	stopped.
Set⊷		
Terminated_t		

# 3.2.22 struct gapScannedDevice\_t

Scanned device information structure, obtained from LE Advertising Reports.

bleAddress←	addressType	Device's advertising address type.
Type_t		
bleDevice←	aAddress	Device's advertising address.
Address_t		
int8_t	rssi	RSSI on the advertising channel; may be compared to the TX
		power contained in the AD Structure of type gAdTxPowerLevel_c
		to estimate distance from the advertiser.
uint8_t	dataLength	Length of the advertising or scan response data.
uint8_t *	data	Advertising or scan response data.
ble←	advEventType	Advertising report type, indicating what type of event generated
Advertising←		this data (advertising, scan response).
ReportEvent←		
Type_t		

bool_t	directRpaUsed	TRUE if directed advertising with Resolvable Private Address as
		Direct Address was detected while Enhanced Privacy is enabled.
bleDevice←	directRpa	Resolvable Private Address set as Direct Address for directed ad-
Address_t		vertising. Valid only when directRpaUsed is TRUE.
bool_t	advertising←	If this is TRUE, the address contained in the addressType and a←
	Address⊷	Address fields is the identity address of a resolved RPA from the
	Resolved	Advertising Address field. Otherwise, the address from the respec-
		tive fields is the public or random device address contained in the
		Advertising Address field.

# 3.2.23 struct gapExtScannedDevice\_t

bleAddress←	addressType	Device's advertising address type.
Type_t	- A 11	Desired a desired and desired
bleDevice←	aAddress	Device's advertising address.
Address_t	CID	
uint8_t		Advertising set id.
bool_t	_	If this is TRUE, the address contained in the addressType and a↔
	Address←	Address fields is the identity address of a resolved RPA from the
	Resolved	Advertising Address field. Otherwise, the address from the respec-
		tive fields is the public or random device address contained in the
		Advertising Address field.
bleAdv⇔	advEvent⊷	Advertising report properties, indicating what type of event gener-
ReportEvent←	Properties	ated this data (advertising, scan response).
Properties_t		
int8_t	rssi	RSSI on the advertising channel; may be compared to the TX
		power contained in the AD Structure of type gAdTxPowerLevel_c
		to estimate distance from the advertiser.
int8_t	txPower	The Tx power level of the advertiser.
uint8_t	primaryPHY	Advertiser PHY for primary channel.
uint8_t	secondaryPHY	Advertiser PHY for secondary channel.
uint16_t	periodicAdv←	Interval of the periodic advertising. Zero if not periodic advertis-
	Interval	ing.
bool_t	directRpaUsed	TRUE if directed advertising with Resolvable Private Address as
		Direct Address was detected while Enhanced Privacy is enabled.

bleAddress←	directRpaType	Address type for directed advertising. Valid only when directRpa←
Type_t		Used is TRUE.
bleDevice←	directRpa	Resolvable Private Address set as Direct Address for directed ad-
Address_t		vertising. Valid only when directRpaUsed is TRUE.
uint16_t	dataLength	Length of the advertising or scan response data.
uint8_t *	pData	Advertising or scan response data.

# 3.2.24 struct gapPeriodicScannedDevice\_t

Data Fields

uint16_t	syncHandle	Sync Handle.
int8_t	txPower	The Tx power level of the advertiser.
int8_t	rssi	RSSI on the advertising channel; may be compared to the TX
		power contained in the AD Structure of type gAdTxPowerLevel_c
		to estimate distance from the advertiser.
uint16_t	dataLength	Length of the advertising or scan response data.
uint8_t *	pData	Advertising or scan response data.

### 3.2.25 struct gapSyncEstbEventData\_t

Data Fields

bleResult_t	status	Status of the Sync Established Event.
uint16_t	syncHandle	Sync Handle.

# 3.2.26 struct gapSyncLostEventData\_t

Data Fields

uint16_t   syncHandle	Sync Handle.
-----------------------	--------------

# 3.2.27 struct gapScanningEvent\_t

Scanning event structure: type + data.

gapScanning←	eventType	Event type.
EventType_t		
union	eventData	Event data, to be interpreted according to gapScanningEvent_t.
gapScanning←		eventType.
Event_t		

# 3.2.28 union gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData

### Data Fields

bleResult_t	failReason	Event data for gScanCommandFailed_c or gPeriodicAdvSync←
		Established_c event type: reason of failure to enable/disable scan-
		ning or to establish sync.
gapScanned←	scannedDevice	Event data for gDeviceScanned_c event type: scanned device in-
Device_t		formation.
gapExt←	extScanned←	Event data for gExtDeviceScanned_c event type: extended scanned
Scanned←	Device	device information.
Device_t		
gapPeriodic←	periodic←	
Scanned←	ScannedDevice	
Device_t		
gapSyncEstb↔	syncEstb	Event data for gPeriodicAdvSyncEstablished_c event type: Sync
EventData_t		handle information for the application.
gapSyncLost←	syncLost	Event data for gPeriodicAdvSyncLost_c event type: Sync handle
EventData_t		information for the application.

# 3.2.29 struct gapConnectedEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtConnected\_c event.

gap⇔	conn⇔	Connection parameters established by the Controller.
Connection←	Parameters	
Parameters_t		
bleAddress⇔	peerAddress⇔	Connected device's address type.
Type_t	Type	
bleDevice←	peerAddress	Connected device's address.
Address_t		

bool_t	peerRpa↔	If this is TRUE, the address defined by peerAddressType and
	Resolved	peerAddress is the identity address of the peer, and the peer used
		an RPA that was resolved by the Controller and is contained in the
		peerRpa field. Otherwise, it is a device address. This parameter is
		irrelevant if Controller Privacy is not enabled.
bleDevice←	peerRpa	Peer Resolvable Private Address if Controller Privacy is active and
Address_t		peerRpaResolved is TRUE.
bool_t	localRpaUsed	If this is TRUE, the Controller has used an RPA contained in the
		localRpa field. This parameter is irrelevant if Controller Privacy is
		not enabled.
bleDevice←	localRpa	Local Resolvable Private Address if Controller Privacy is active
Address_t		and localRpaUsed is TRUE.
bleLl←	connectionRole	Connection Role - master or slave.
Connection←		
Role_t		

# 3.2.30 struct gapKeyExchangeRequestEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtKeyExchangeRequest\_c event.

Data Fields

	gapSmpKey←	requestedKeys	Mask identifying the keys being requested.
	Flags_t		
Ī	uint8_t	requestedLtk⊷	Requested size of the encryption key.
		Size	

# 3.2.31 struct gapKeysReceivedEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtKeysReceived\_c event.

Data Fields

gapSmpKeys↔	pKeys	The SMP keys distributed by the peer.
_t		
*		

# 3.2.32 struct gapAuthenticationRejectedEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtAuthenticationRejected\_c event.

### Data Fields

gap⇔	rejectReason	Slave's reason for rejecting the authentication.
Authentication←		
RejectReason←		
_t		

### 3.2.33 struct gapPairingCompleteEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtPairingComplete\_c event.

Data Fields

bool_t	pairing←	TRUE if pairing succeeded, FALSE otherwise.
	Successful	
union	pairing←	Information of completion, selected upon the value of gapPairing←
gapPairing←	CompleteData	CompleteEvent_t.pairingSuccessful.
Complete←		
Event_t		

# 3.2.34 union gapPairingCompleteEvent\_t.pairingCompleteData

Data Fields

	bool_t	withBonding	If pairingSuccessful is TRUE, this indicates whether the devices
			bonded.
Ī	bleResult_t	failReason	If pairingSuccessful is FALSE, this contains the reason of failure.

# 3.2.35 struct gapLongTermKeyRequestEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtLongTermKeyRequest\_c event.

uint16_t	ediv	The Encryption Diversifier, as defined by the SMP.
uint8_t	aRand[gc←	The Random number, as defined by the SMP.
	SmpMax←	
	RandSize_c]	

85

uint8_t randSize	Usually equal to gcMaxRandSize_d.
------------------	-----------------------------------

### 3.2.36 struct gapEncryptionChangedEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtEncryptionChanged\_c event.

Data Fields

bool_t	new⇔	TRUE if link has been encrypted, FALSE if encryption was paused
	Encryption←	or removed.
	State	

### 3.2.37 struct gapDisconnectedEvent\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtDisconnected\_c event.

Data Fields

gap⇔	reason	Reason for disconnection.
Disconnection←		
Reason_t		

# 3.2.38 struct gapConnParamsUpdateReq\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtParameterUpdateRequest\_c event.

Data Fields

uint16_t	intervalMin	Minimum interval between connection events.
uint16_t	intervalMax	Maximum interval between connection events.
uint16_t	slaveLatency	Number of consecutive connection events the Slave may ignore.
uint16_t	timeout⊷	The maximum time interval between consecutive over-the-air
	Multiplier	packets; if this timer expires, the connection is dropped.

# 3.2.39 struct gapConnParamsUpdateComplete\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtParameterUpdateComplete\_c event.

Data Fields

bleResult_t	status	
uint16_t	connInterval	Interval between connection events.
uint16_t	connLatency	Number of consecutive connection events the Slave may ignore.
uint16_t	supervision←	The maximum time interval between consecutive over-the-air
	Timeout	packets; if this timer expires, the connection is dropped.

# 3.2.40 struct gapConnLeDataLengthChanged\_t

Event data structure for the gConnEvtLeDataLengthChanged\_c event.

Data Fields

uint16_t	maxTxOctets	The maximum number of payload octets in a Link Layer Data
		Channel PDU to transmit on this connection.
uint16_t	maxTxTime	The maximum time that the local Controller will take to send a
		Link Layer Data Channel PDU on this connection.
uint16_t	maxRxOctets	The maximum number of payload octets in a Link Layer Data
		Channel PDU to receive on this connection.
uint16_t	maxRxTime	The maximum time that the local Controller will take to receive a
		Link Layer Data Channel PDU on this connection.

# 3.2.41 struct gapConnectionEvent\_t

Connection event structure: type + data.

Data Fields

gap⇔	eventType	Event type.
Connection←		
EventType_t		
union gap←	eventData	Event data, to be interpreted according to gapConnectionEvent_
Connection←		t.eventType.
Event_t		

# ${\bf 3.2.42} \quad union \ gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData$

gap⇔	connected←	Data for gConnEvtConnected_c: information about the connection
Connected←	Event	parameters.
Event_t		

## **Data Structure Documentation**

87

gapPairing←	pairingEvent	Data for gConnEvtPairingRequest_c, gConnEvtPairingResponse←
Parameters_t		_c: pairing parameters.
gap⇔	authentication←	Data for gConnEvtAuthenticationRejected_c: reason for rejection.
Authentication←	RejectedEvent	
Rejected←		
Event_t		
gapSlave←	slaveSecurity←	Data for gConnEvtSlaveSecurityRequest_c: Slave's security re-
Security←	RequestEvent	quirements.
Request←		
Parameters_t		
gapKey⊷	keyExchange←	Data for gConnEvtKeyExchangeRequest_c: mask indicating the
Exchange←	RequestEvent	keys that were requested by the peer.
RequestEvent←		
_t		
gapKeys↔	keysReceived←	Data for gConnEvtKeysReceived_c: the keys received from the
Received←	Event	peer.
Event_t		
gapPairing←	pairing←	Data for gConnEvtPairingComplete_c: fail reason or (if success-
Complete←	CompleteEvent	ful) bonding state.
Event_t		
gapLong←	longTermKey⊷	Data for gConnEvtLongTermKeyRequest_c: encryption diversifier
TermKey↔	RequestEvent	and random number.
RequestEvent←		
_t		
gap⇔	encryption←	Data for gConnEvtEncryptionChanged_c: new encryption state.
Encryption←	ChangedEvent	
Changed←		
Event_t		
gap⇔	$disconnected \leftarrow$	Data for gConnEvtDisconnected_c: reason for disconnection.
Disconnected←	Event	
Event_t		
int8_t	rssi_dBm	Data for gConnEvtRssiRead_c: value of the RSSI in dBm.
int8_t	txPowerLevel←	Data for gConnEvtTxPowerLevelRead_c: value of the TX power.
	_dBm	
bleResult_t	failReason	Data for gConnEvtPowerReadFailure_c: reason for power reading
		failure.
uint32_t	passkeyFor←	
	Display	
gapConn⊷	connection←	Data for gConnEvtParameterUpdateRequest_c: connection param-
Params⇔	UpdateRequest	eters update.
UpdateReq_t		

**Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual** NXP Semiconductors

### **Data Structure Documentation**

gapConn←	$connection \leftarrow$	Data for gConnEvtParameterUpdateComplete_c: connection pa-
Params←	Update⊷	rameters update.
Update←	Complete	
Complete_t		
gapConnLe←	leDataLength←	Data for gConnEvtLeDataLengthChanged_c: new data length pa-
DataLength←	Changed	rameters.
Changed_t		
gapKeypress←	incoming←	
Notification_t	Keypress←	
	Notification	
uint32_t	numericValue←	
	ForDisplay	
bleChannel←	channelMap	Data for gConnEvtChannelMapRead_c: channel map read from
Map_t		the Controller.

## 3.2.43 struct gapIdentityInformation\_t

Identity Information structure definition.

Data Fields

bleIdentity←	identity←	Identity Address - Public or Random Static.		
Address_t	Address			
uint8_t	irk[gcSmpIrk←	Identity Resolving Key - must not be all-zero if Network Privacy		
	Size_c]	is used.		
blePrivacy←	privacyMode	Privacy mode to be used for the entry on the resolving list.		
Mode_t				

## 3.2.44 struct gapAutoConnectParams\_t

Parameters for the Auto Connect Scan Mode.

Data Fields

uint8_t	cNum←	Number of device addresses to automatically connect to.
	Addresses	
bool_t	writeInWhite↔	If set to TRUE, the device addresses are written in the White List
	List	before scanning is enabled.
gap⇔	aAuto⊷	The array of connection request parameters, of size equal to c←
$Connection \leftarrow$	ConnectData	NumAddresses.
Request←		
Parameters_t		
*		

## 3.3 Macro Definition Documentation

## 3.3.1 #define Gap\_AddSecurityModesAndLevels( modeLevelA, modeLevelB)

Macro used to combine two security mode-levels.

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

#### **Parameters**

in	mode⇔	The two security mode-levels.
	<i>LevelA,mode</i> ←	
	LevelB	

#### Returns

The resulting security mode-level.

#### Remarks

This macro is useful when two different security requirements must be satisfied at the same time, such as a device master security requirement and a service-specific security requirement.

## 3.3.2 #define Gap\_CancelInitiatingConnection( )

Macro used to cancel a connection initiated by Gap\_Connect(...).

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This macro can only be used for a connection that has not yet been established, such as the "gConnected\_c" has not been received. For example, call this when a connection request has timed out. Application should listen for gCreateConnectionCanceled\_c generic event.

## 3.3.3 #define Gap\_ReadAdvertisingTxPowerLevel( )

Macro used to read the radio transmitter power when advertising.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The result is contained in the gAdvTxPowerLevelRead\_c generic event.

## 3.3.4 #define Gap\_ReadRssi( deviceId )

Macro used to read the RSSI of a radio connection.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID identifying the radio connection.
----	----------	---

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The result is contained in the gConnEvtRssiRead\_c connection event. The RSSI value is a signed byte, and the unit is dBm. If the RSSI cannot be read, the gConnEvtPowerReadFailure\_c connection event is generated.

### 3.3.5 #define Gap ReadTxPowerLevelInConnection( deviceld )

Macro used to read the radio transmitting power level of a radio connection.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID identifying the radio connection.
----	----------	---

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The result is contained in the gConnEvtTxPowerLevelRead\_c connection event. If the TX Power cannot be read, the gConnEvtPowerReadFailure\_c connection event is generated.

## 3.3.6 #define gCancelOngoingInitiatingConnection\_d

Use this value as a parameter to the Gap\_Disconnect(deviceId) function to cancel any ongoing connection initiation, for example if the connection has timed out.

## 3.3.7 #define gMode\_2\_Mask\_d

Mask to check if a Security Mode-and-Level is Mode 2.

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

### 3.3.8 #define getSecurityLevel( modeLevel )

Extracts the security level (see gapSecurityLevel\_t) from the combined security mode-level (gapSecurity ModeAndLevel\_t).

### 3.3.9 #define getSecurityMode( modeLevel )

Extracts the security mode (see gapSecurityMode\_t) from the combined security mode-level (gap SecurityModeAndLevel\_t).

## 3.3.10 #define gDefaultEncryptionKeySize\_d

The default (minimum) value for the LTK size.

## 3.3.11 #define gMaxEncryptionKeySize\_d

The maximum value for the LTK size.

## 3.3.12 #define gGapDefaultDeviceSecurity\_d

The default value for the Device Security (no requirements)

## 3.3.13 #define gGapDefaultSecurityRequirements\_d

The default value for a Security Requirement.

## 3.3.14 #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum\_c

Minimum advertising interval (20 ms)

## 3.3.15 #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalDefault\_c

Default advertising interval (1.28 s)

#### #define gGapAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum c 3.3.16

Maximum advertising interval (10.24 s)

#### 3.3.17 #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMinimum c

Minimum extended advertising interval (20 ms)

## 3.3.18 #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalDefault c

Default extended advertising interval (1.28 s)

### 3.3.19 #define gGapExtAdvertisingIntervalRangeMaximum c

Maximum extended advertising interval (10485.76 s)

#### 3.3.20 #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMinimum c

Minimum periodic advertising interval (7.5 ms)

#### #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalDefault c 3.3.21

Default periodic advertising interval (2.56 s)

## 3.3.22 #define gGapPeriodicAdvIntervalRangeMaximum c

Maximum periodic advertising interval (81.91875 s)

## 3.3.23 #define gGapAdvertisingChannelMapDefault c

Default Advertising Channel Map - all 3 channels are enabled.

## 3.3.24 #define gGapDefaultAdvertisingParameters d

Default value for Advertising Parameters struct.

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

## 3.3.25 #define gGapDefaultExtAdvertisingParameters\_d

Default value for Extended Advertising Parameters struct.

## 3.3.26 #define gGapDefaultPeriodicAdvParameters\_d

Default value for Periodic Advertising Parameters struct.

### 3.3.27 #define gGapScanIntervalMin d

Minimum scan interval (2.5 ms)

## 3.3.28 #define gGapScanIntervalDefault\_d

Default scan interval (10 ms)

### 3.3.29 #define gGapScanIntervalMax\_d

Maximum scan interval (10.24 s)

## 3.3.30 #define gGapScanWindowMin\_d

Minimum scan window (2.5 ms)

## 3.3.31 #define gGapScanWindowDefault\_d

Default scan window (10 ms)

## 3.3.32 #define gGapScanWindowMax\_d

Maximum scan window (10.24 s)

## 3.3.33 #define gGapRssiMin\_d

Minimum valid value for RSSI (dB)

## 3.3.34 #define gGapRssiMax d

Maximum valid value for RSSI (dB)

#### 3.3.35 #define gGapRssiNotAvailable d

A special invalid value for the RSSI indicating that the measurement is not available.

## 3.3.36 #define gGapScanContinuously d

Default value for Scanning duration - Scan continuously until explicitly disable.

#### #define gGapScanPeriodicDisabled d 3.3.37

Default value for Scanning period - Periodic scanning disabled.

#### #define gGapDefaultScanningParameters d 3.3.38

Default value for Scanning Parameters struct.

#### 3.3.39 #define gGapConnIntervalMin d

Minimum connection interval (7.5 ms)

## 3.3.40 #define gGapConnIntervalMax d

Maximum connection interval (4 s)

#### #define gGapConnLatencyMin d 3.3.41

Minimum connection latency value (0 - no connection event may be ignored)

## 3.3.42 #define gGapConnLatencyMax d

Maximum connection latency value (499 connection events may be ignored)

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

## 3.3.43 #define gGapConnSuperTimeoutMin\_d

Minimum supervision timeout (100 ms)

## 3.3.44 #define gGapConnSuperTimeoutMax\_d

Maximum supervision timeout (32 s)

## 3.3.45 #define gGapConnEventLengthMin\_d

Minimum value of the connection event length (0 ms)

## 3.3.46 #define gGapConnEventLengthMax\_d

Maximum value of the connection event length ( $\sim$ 41 s)

## 3.3.47 #define gGapDefaultConnectionLatency\_d

Default connection latency: 0.

## 3.3.48 #define gGapDefaultSupervisionTimeout\_d

Default supervision timeout: 10s.

## 3.3.49 #define gGapDefaultMinConnectionInterval\_d

Default minimum connection interval: 100ms.

## 3.3.50 #define gGapDefaultMaxConnectionInterval\_d

Default maximum connection interval: 200ms.

## 3.3.51 #define gGapDefaultConnectionRequestParameters\_d

The default value for the Connection Request Parameters structure.

### 3.3.52 #define gGapChSelAlgorithmNo2

"Channel Selection Algorithm #2 is used" value in LE Channel Selection Algorithm Event

## 3.3.53 #define gBlePeriodicAdvOngoingSyncCancelHandle

Sync handle value for which to call the create sync cancel command instead of terminate sync.

## 3.3.54 #define gGapInvalidSyncHandle

Sync handle used to differentiate extended advertising reports from periodic advertising reports.

## 3.3.55 #define gNone\_c

Values of the AD Flags advertising data structure.

No information.

## 3.3.56 #define gLeLimitedDiscoverableMode\_c

This device is in Limited Discoverable mode.

## 3.3.57 #define gLeGeneralDiscoverableMode c

This device is in General Discoverable mode.

## 3.3.58 #define gBrEdrNotSupported\_c

This device supports only Bluetooth Low Energy; no support for Classic Bluetooth.

## 3.3.59 #define gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableController\_c

This device's Controller also supports Classic Bluetooth.

## 3.3.60 #define gSimultaneousLeBrEdrCapableHost\_c

This device's Host also supports Classic Bluetooth.

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

### 3.3.61 #define gNoKeys c

Flags indicating the Keys to be exchanged by the SMP during the key exchange phase of pairing. No key can be distributed.

### 3.3.62 #define gLtk c

Long Term Key.

## 3.3.63 #define glrk\_c

Identity Resolving Key.

### 3.3.64 #define gCsrk\_c

Connection Signature Resolving Key.

## 3.3.65 #define gSecurityMode\_1\_c

LE Security Mode values for gapSecurityMode\_t.

Mode 1 - Encryption required (except for Level 1).

## 3.3.66 #define gSecurityMode\_2\_c

Mode 2 - Data Signing required.

## 3.3.67 #define gSecurityLevel NoSecurity c

LE Security Level values for gapSecurityLevel\_t.

No security (combined only with Mode 1).

## 3.3.68 #define gSecurityLevel\_NoMitmProtection\_c

Unauthenticated (no MITM protection).

99

## 3.3.69 #define gSecurityLevel\_WithMitmProtection\_c

Authenticated (MITM protection by PIN or OOB).

## 3.3.70 #define gSecurityLevel\_LeSecureConnections\_c

Authenticated with LE Secure Connections.

## 3.3.71 #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_1\_c

Security Mode-and-Level definitions values for gapSecurityModeAndLevel\_t. Mode 1 Level 1 - No Security.

## 3.3.72 #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_2\_c

Mode 1 Level 2 - Encryption without authentication.

## 3.3.73 #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_3\_c

Mode 1 Level 3 - Encryption with authentication.

## 3.3.74 #define gSecurityMode\_1\_Level\_4\_c

Mode 1 Level 4 - Encryption with LE Secure Connections pairing.

## 3.3.75 #define gSecurityMode\_2\_Level\_1\_c

Mode 2 Level 1 - Data Signing without authentication.

## 3.3.76 #define gSecurityMode\_2\_Level\_2\_c

Mode 2 Level 2 - Data Signing with authentication.

## 3.3.77 #define gOobNotAvailable\_c

Reason for rejecting the pairing request used by gapAuthenticationRejectReason\_t.

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

These values are equal to the corresponding reasons from SMP. This device does not have the required OOB for authenticated pairing.

### 3.3.78 #define glncompatibleloCapabilities c

The combination of I/O capabilities does not allow pairing with the desired level of security.

### 3.3.79 #define gPairingNotSupported\_c

This device does not support pairing.

## 3.3.80 #define gLowEncryptionKeySize\_c

The peer's encryption key size is too low for this device's required security level.

## 3.3.81 #define gUnspecifiedReason\_c

The host has rejected the pairing for an unknown reason.

## 3.3.82 #define gRepeatedAttempts\_c

This device is the target of repeated unsuccessful pairing attempts and does not allow further pairing attempts at the moment.

## 3.3.83 #define gLinkEncryptionFailed\_c

Link could not be encrypted.

This reason may not be used by Gap\_RejectPairing!

## 3.3.84 #define gloDisplayOnly\_c

I/O Capabilities as defined by the SMP used by gapIoCapabilities\_t.

May display a PIN, no input.

#### 3.3.85 #define gloDisplayYesNo c

May display a PIN and has a binary input (e.g., YES and NO buttons).

### 3.3.86 #define gloKeyboardOnly c

Has keyboard input, no display.

#### #define gloNone c 3.3.87

No input and no display.

## 3.3.88 #define gloKeyboardDisplay c

Has keyboard input and display.

#### 3.4 **Typedef Documentation**

## typedef uint8 t gapIoCapabilities\_t

I/O Capabilities as defined by the SMP.

## 3.4.2 typedef uint8 t gapSmpKeyFlags\_t

Flags indicating the Keys to be exchanged by the SMP during the key exchange phase of pairing.

## 3.4.3 typedef uint8 t gapSecurityMode\_t

LE Security Mode.

## 3.4.4 typedef uint8 t gapSecurityLevel\_t

LE Security Level.

## 3.4.5 typedef uint8 t gapSecurityModeAndLevel\_t

Security Mode-and-Level definitions.

#### **Typedef Documentation**

## 3.4.6 typedef uint8\_t gapKeypressNotification\_t

Keypress Notification Types.

## 3.4.7 typedef uint8\_t gapAuthenticationRejectReason\_t

Reason for rejecting the pairing request.

## 3.4.8 typedef uint8\_t gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy\_t

Create Sync Request Filter Policy values.

## 3.4.9 typedef uint8\_t gapAdTypeFlags\_t

Values of the AD Flags advertising data structure.

## 3.4.10 typedef gapAdvertisingData\_t gapScanResponseData\_t

Scan Response Data structure: a list of several gapAdStructure\_t structures.

## 3.4.11 typedef uint8\_t gapControllerTestTxType\_t

Enumeration for Controller Transmitter Test payload types.

## 3.4.12 typedef bleResult\_t gapDisconnectionReason\_t

Disconnection reason alias - reasons are contained in HCI error codes.

## 3.4.13 typedef void(\* gapAdvertisingCallback\_t) (gapAdvertisingEvent\_t \*pAdvertisingEvent )

Advertising Callback prototype.

## 3.4.14 typedef void(\* gapScanningCallback\_t) (gapScanningEvent\_t \*pScanningEvent )

Scanning Callback prototype.

## 3.4.15 typedef void(\* gapConnectionCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, gapConnectionEvent\_t \*pConnectionEvent)

Connection Callback prototype.

## 3.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 3.5.1 enum gapRole\_t

GAP Role of a BLE device.

#### Enumerator

```
gGapCentral_c Central scans and connects to Peripherals.
gGapPeripheral_c Peripheral advertises and connects to Centrals.
gGapObserver_c Observer only scans and makes no connections.
gGapBroadcaster_c Broadcaster only advertises and makes no connections.
```

## 3.5.2 enum gapKeypressNotification\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
gKnPasskeyEntryStarted_c Start of the Passkey Entry.
gKnPasskeyDigitStarted_c Digit entered.
gKnPasskeyDigitErased_c Digit erased.
gKnPasskeyCleared_c Passkey cleared.
gKnPasskeyEntryCompleted_c Passkey Entry completed.
```

## 3.5.3 enum gapScanMode\_t

Scan Mode options; used as parameter for Gap\_SetScanMode.

#### Enumerator

```
    gDefaultScan_c Reports all scanned devices to the application.
    gLimitedDiscovery_c Reports only devices in Limited Discoverable Mode, i.e., containing the Flags
    AD with the LE Limited Discoverable Flag set.
```

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

*gGeneralDiscovery\_c* Reports only devices in General Discoverable Mode, i.e., containing the Flags AD with the LE General Discoverable Flag set.

**gAutoConnect\_c** Automatically connects with devices with known addresses and does not report any scanned device to the application.

## 3.5.4 enum gapAdvertisingChannelMapFlags\_t

Advertising Channel Map flags - setting a bit activates advertising on the respective channel.

#### Enumerator

```
gAdvChanMapFlag37_c Bit for channel 37.
gAdvChanMapFlag38_c Bit for channel 38.
gAdvChanMapFlag39_c Bit for channel 39.
```

## 3.5.5 enum gapAdvertisingFilterPolicy\_t

Advertising Filter Policy values.

#### Enumerator

```
gProcessAll_c Default value: accept all connect and scan requests.
```

gProcessConnAllScanWL\_c Accept all connect requests, but scan requests only from devices in White List.

gProcessScanAllConnWL\_c Accept all scan requests, but connect requests only from devices in
White List.

gProcessWhiteListOnly\_c Accept connect and scan requests only from devices in White List.

## 3.5.6 enum gapFilterDuplicates\_t

#### Enumerator

```
    gGapDuplicateFilteringDisable_c Duplicate filtering disabled.
    gGapDuplicateFilteringEnable_c Duplicate filtering enabled.
    gGapDuplicateFilteringPeriodicEnable_c Duplicate filtering enabled, reset for each scan period.
```

## 3.5.7 enum gapCreateSyncReqFilterPolicy\_tag

#### Enumerator

**gUseCommandParameters\_c** Use the SID, peerAddressType, and peerAddress parameters to determine which advertiser to listen to.

gUsePeriodicAdvList c Use the Periodic Advertiser List to determine which advertiser to listen to.

## 3.5.8 enum gapAdType\_t

AD Type values as defined by Bluetooth SIG used when defining gapAdStructure\_t structures for advertising or scan response data.

#### Enumerator

```
gAdFlags_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdIncomplete16bitServiceList c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdComplete16bitServiceList_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdIncomplete32bitServiceList_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdComplete32bitServiceList_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdIncomplete128bitServiceList c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdComplete128bitServiceList_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdShortenedLocalName_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdCompleteLocalName_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdTxPowerLevel c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdClassOfDevice_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSimplePairingHashC192_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSimplePairingRandomizerR192_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSecurityManagerTkValue_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSecurityManagerOobFlags c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSlaveConnectionIntervalRange_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceSolicitationList16bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceSolicitationList32bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceSolicitationList128bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceData16bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceData32bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdServiceData128bit_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdPublicTargetAddress_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdRandomTargetAddress_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdAppearance c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdAdvertisingInterval_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdLeDeviceAddress_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdLeRole_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
gAdSimplePairingHashC256 c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
```

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

```
gAdSimplePairingRandomizerR256_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG. gAd3dInformationData_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG. gAdUniformResourceIdentifier_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG. gAdLeSupportedFeatures_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG. gAdChannelMapUpdateIndication_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG. gAdManufacturerSpecificData_c Defined by the Bluetooth SIG.
```

## 3.5.9 enum gapRadioPowerLevelReadType\_t

Enumeration used by the Gap\_ReadRadioPowerLevel function.

#### Enumerator

```
gTxPowerCurrentLevelInConnection_c Reading the instantaneous TX power level in a connection.
```

gTxPowerMaximumLevelInConnection\_c Reading the maximum TX power level achieved during a connection.

gTxPowerLevelForAdvertising\_c Reading the TX power on the advertising channels.

gRssi\_c Reading the Received Signal Strength Indication in a connection.

## 3.5.10 enum gapControllerTestCmd\_t

Enumeration for Controller Test commands.

#### Enumerator

```
gControllerTestCmdStartTx_c Start Receiver Test.
gControllerTestCmdStartTx_c Start Transmitter Test.
gControllerTestCmdEnd_c End Test.
```

## 3.5.11 enum gapControllerTestTxType\_tag

#### Enumerator

```
gControllerTestTxPrbs9_c PRBS9 sequence 1111111111100000111101
gControllerTestTxF0_c Repeated 11110000
gControllerTestTxAA_c Repeated 10101010
gControllerTestTxPrbs15_c PRBS15 sequence.
gControllerTestTxFF_c Repeated 11111111
gControllerTestTx00_c Repeated 00000000
gControllerTestTx0F_c Repeated 00001111
gControllerTestTx55_c Repeated 01010101
```

## 3.5.12 enum gapAdvertisingEventType\_t

Advertising event type enumeration, as contained in the gapAdvertisingEvent\_t.

#### Enumerator

- **gAdvertisingStateChanged\_c** Event received when advertising has been successfully enabled or disabled.
- *gAdvertisingCommandFailed\_c* Event received when advertising could not be enabled or disabled. Reason contained in gapAdvertisingEvent\_t.eventData.failReason.
- gExtAdvertisingStateChanged\_c Event received when extended advertising has been successfully enabled or disabled.
- **gAdvertisingSetTerminated\_c** Event received when advertising in a given advertising set has stopped.
- gExtScanNotification\_c Event indicates that a SCAN\_REQ PDU or an AUX\_SCAN\_REQ PDU has been received by the extended advertiser.
- **gPeriodicAdvertisingStateChanged\_c** Event received when periodic advertising has been successfully enabled or disabled.

## 3.5.13 enum gapScanningEventType\_t

Scanning event type enumeration, as contained in the <a href="mailto:gapScanningEvent\_t">gapScanningEvent\_t</a>.

#### Enumerator

- **gScanStateChanged\_c** Event received when scanning had been successfully enabled or disabled, or a Scan duration time-out has occurred.
- **gScanCommandFailed\_c** Event received when scanning could not be enabled or disabled. Reason contained in gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData.failReason.
- **gDeviceScanned\_c** Event received when an advertising device has been scanned. Device data contained in gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData.scannedDevice.
- gExtDeviceScanned\_c Event received when an advertising device has been scanned. Device data contained in gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData.extScannedDevice.
- *gPeriodicDeviceScanned\_c* Event received when an Periodic advertising device has been scanned. Device data contained in gapScanningEvent\_t.eventData.periodicScannedDevice.
- **gPeriodicAdvSyncEstablished\_c** Event received when a sync with a periodic advertiser was established.
- gPeriodicAdvSyncLost\_c Event received when a sync with a periodic advertiser have been lost.
- **gPeriodicAdvSyncTerminated\_c** Event received when a sync with a periodic advertiser have been terminated.

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

## **3.5.14 enum gapConnectionEventType\_t**

Connection event type enumeration, as contained in the gapConnectionEvent\_t.

#### Enumerator

- *gConnEvtConnected\_c* A connection has been established. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.event← Data.connectedEvent.
- gConnEvtPairingRequest\_c A pairing request has been received from the peer Master. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.pairingEvent.
- *gConnEvtSlaveSecurityRequest\_c* A Slave Security Request has been received from the peer Slave. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.slaveSecurityRequestEvent.
- gConnEvtPairingResponse\_c A pairing response has been received from the peer Slave. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.pairingEvent.
- *gConnEvtAuthenticationRejected\_c* A link encryption or pairing request has been rejected by the peer device. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.authenticationRejectedEvent.
- gConnEvtPasskeyRequest\_c Peer Slave has requested a passkey (maximum 6 digit PIN) for the pairing procedure. Master should respond with Gap\_EnterPasskey. Slave will not receive this event! Slave's application must call Gap\_SetLocalPasskey before any connection.
- *gConnEvtOobRequest\_c* Out-of-Band data must be provided for the pairing procedure. Master or Slave should respond with Gap\_ProvideOob.
- gConnEvtPasskeyDisplay\_c The pairing procedure requires this Slave to display the passkey for the Master's user.
- **gConnEvtKeyExchangeRequest\_c** The pairing procedure requires the SMP keys to be distributed to the peer. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.keyExchangeRequestEvent.
- *gConnEvtKeysReceived\_c* SMP keys distributed by the peer during pairing have been received. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.keysReceivedEvent.
- gConnEvtLongTermKeyRequest\_c The bonded peer Master has requested link encryption and the LTK must be provided. Slave should respond with Gap\_ProvideLongTermKey. Data in gap← ConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.longTermKeyRequestEvent.
- *gConnEvtEncryptionChanged\_c* Link's encryption state has changed, e.g., during pairing or after a reconnection with a bonded peer. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.encryption← ChangedEvent.
- *gConnEvtPairingComplete\_c* Pairing procedure is complete, either successfully or with failure. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.pairingCompleteEvent.
- *gConnEvtDisconnected\_c* A connection has been terminated. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t. ← eventData.disconnectedEvent.
- *gConnEvtRssiRead\_c* RSSI for an active connection has been read. Data in gapConnectionEvent 
  \_t.eventData.rssi\_dBm.
- gConnEvtTxPowerLevelRead\_c TX power level for an active connection has been read. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.txPowerLevel\_dBm.
- *gConnEvtPowerReadFailure\_c* Power reading could not be performed. Data in gapConnection ← Event t.eventData.failReason.
- *gConnEvtParameterUpdateRequest\_c* A connection parameter update request has been received. Data in gapConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.connectionUpdateRequest.

- *gConnEvtParameterUpdateComplete\_c* The connection has new parameters. Data in gap← ConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.connectionUpdateComplete.
- *gConnEvtLeDataLengthChanged\_c* The new TX/RX Data Length parameters. Data in gap← ConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.rssi\_dBm.leDataLengthChanged.
- gConnEvtLeScOobDataRequest\_c Event sent to request LE SC OOB Data (r, Cr and Addr) received from a peer.
- *gConnEvtLeScDisplayNumericValue\_c* Event sent to display and confirm a Numeric Comparison Value when using the LE SC Numeric Comparison pairing method.
- **gConnEvtLeScKeypressNotification\_c** Remote Keypress Notification received during Passkey Entry Pairing Method.
- *gConnEvtChannelMapRead\_c* Channel Map was read for a connection. Data is contained in gap← ConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.channelMap
- *gConnEvtChannelMapReadFailure\_c* Channel Map reading could not be performed. Data in gap← ConnectionEvent\_t.eventData.failReason.
- gConnEvtChanSelectionAlgorithm2\_c LE Channel Selection Algorithm #2 is used on the data channel connection.
- gConnEvtPairingNoLtk\_c No LTK was found for the Master peer. Pairing shall be performed again.

## 3.5.15 enum gapCarSupport\_t

Central Address Resolution characteristic state.

#### Enumerator

- **CAR Unknown** The Central Address Resolution characteristic was not read.
- *CAR\_Unavailable* The device tried to read the Central Address Resolution characteristic, but it's unavailable.
- **CAR\_Unsupported** The device has read the Central Address Resolution characteristic, and the it's value is FALSE.
- **CAR\_Supported** The device has read the Central Address Resolution characteristic, and the it's value is TRUE.

## 3.5.16 enum gapAppearance\_t

Appearance characteristic enumeration, also used in advertising.

#### 3.6 Function Documentation

## 3.6.1 bleResult\_t Gap\_RegisterDeviceSecurityRequirements ( const gapDeviceSecurityRequirements\_t \* pSecurity )

Registers the device security requirements. This function includes a master security for all services and, optionally, additional stronger security settings for services as required by the profile and/or application.

#### **Function Documentation**

#### Parameters

in	pSecurity	A	pointer	to	the	application-allocated	gapDeviceSecurity←
		Req	uirements	_t sti	ructure	•	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

pSecurity or any other contained security structure pointers that are NULL are ignored, i.e., defaulted to No Security (Security Mode 1 Level 1, No Authorization, Minimum encryption key size). This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.2 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetAdvertisingParameters ( const gapAdvertising-Parameters\_t \* pAdvertisingParameters )

Sets up the Advertising Parameters.

#### Parameters

in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapAdvertisingParameters_t structure.
	Parameters	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.3 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetAdvertisingData ( const gapAdvertisingData\_t \* pAdvertisingData, const gapScanResponseData\_t \* pScanResponseData\_)

Sets up the Advertising and Scan Response Data.

#### **Parameters**

in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapAdvertisingData_t structure or NULL.
	Data	
in	pScan⇔	Pointer to gapScanResponseData_t structure or NULL.
	ResponseData	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

Any of the parameters may be NULL, in which case they are ignored. Therefore, this function can be used to set any of the parameters individually or both at once. The standard advertising packet payload is 37 bytes. Some of the payload may be occupied by the Advertiser Address which takes up 6 bytes and for some advertising PDU types also by the Initiator Address which takes another 6 bytes. This leaves 25-31 bytes to the application to include advertising structures (Length [1Byte], AD Type [1 Byte], AD Data[Length-1 Bytes]) GAP Peripheral-only API function.

#### bleResult\_t Gap StartAdvertising ( gapAdvertisingCallback\_t 3.6.4 advertisingCallback, gapConnectionCallback\_t connectionCallback)

Commands the controller to start advertising.

#### **Parameters**

in	advertising⇔	Callback used by the application to receive advertising events. Can be
	Callback	NULL.
in	connection←	Callback used by the application to receive connection events. Can be
	Callback	NULL.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The advertising Callback confirms or denies whether the advertising has started. The connection-Callback is only used if a connection gets established during advertising. GAP Peripheral-only API function.

#### **Function Documentation**

## 3.6.5 bleResult\_t Gap\_StopAdvertising ( void )

Commands the controller to stop advertising.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.6 bleResult\_t Gap\_Authorize ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, gattDbAccessType\_t access )

Authorizes a peer for an attribute in the database.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The peer being authorized.			
in	handle	The attribute handle.			
in	access	The type of access granted (gAccessRead_c or gAccessWrite_c).			

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously. GATT Server-only API function.

## 3.6.7 bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveCccd ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, gattCccdFlags\_t cccd )

Save the CCCD value for a specific Client and CCCD handle.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The peer GATT Client.
in	handle	The handle of the CCCD as defined in the GATT Database.
in	cccd	The bit mask representing the CCCD value to be saved.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The GATT Server layer saves the CCCD value automatically when it is written by the Client. This API should only be used to save the CCCD in other situations, e.g., when for some reason the application decides to disable notifications/indications for a specific Client.

This function executes synchronously.

GATT Server-only API function.

## 3.6.8 bleResult\_t Gap\_CheckNotificationStatus ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, bool\_t \* pOutlsActive )

Retrieves the notification status for a given Client and a given CCCD handle.

#### **Parameters**

	in	deviceId	The peer GATT Client.
ſ	in	handle	The handle of the CCCD.
Ī	out	pOutIsActive	The address to store the status into.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously. GATT Server-only API function.

## 3.6.9 bleResult\_t Gap\_CheckIndicationStatus ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, bool\_t \* pOutIsActive )

Retrieves the indication status for a given Client and a given CCCD handle.

#### **Function Documentation**

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The peer GATT Client.
in	handle	The handle of the CCCD.
out	pOutIsActive	The address to store the status into.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously. GATT Server-only API function.

## 3.6.10 bleResult\_t Gap\_GetBondedDevicesIdentityInformation ( gapIdentity-Information\_t \* aOutIdentityAddresses, uint8\_t maxDevices, uint8\_t \* pOutActualCount )

Retrieves a list of the identity information of bonded devices, if any.

#### **Parameters**

out	aOutIdentity⇔	Array of identities to be filled.
	Addresses	
in	maxDevices	Maximum number of identities to be obtained.
out	pOutActual←	The actual number of identities written.
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This API may be useful when creating a white list or a resolving list. This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.11 bleResult\_t Gap\_Pair ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters\_t \* pPairingParameters )

Initiates pairing with a peer device.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The peer to pair with.
in	pPairing←	Pairing parameters as required by the SMP.
	Parameters	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.12 bleResult\_t Gap\_SendSlaveSecurityRequest ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters\_t \* pPairingParameters )

Informs the peer Master about the local security requirements.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer to pair with.
in	pPairing←	Pairing parameters as required by the SMP.
	Parameters	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The procedure has the same parameters as the pairing request, but, because it is initiated by the Slave, it has no pairing effect. It only informs the Master about the requirements. GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.13 bleResult\_t Gap\_EncryptLink ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Encrypts the link with a bonded peer.

#### **Function Documentation**

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
----	----------	------------------------

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.14 bleResult\_t Gap\_AcceptPairingRequest ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapPairingParameters\_t \* pPairingParameters )

Accepts the pairing request from a peer.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The peer requesting authentication.
in	pPairing←	Pairing parameters as required by the SMP.
	Parameters	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This should be called in response to a gPairingRequest\_c event. GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.15 bleResult\_t Gap\_RejectPairing ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gapAuthentication ← RejectReason\_t reason )

Rejects the peer's authentication request.

Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer who requested authentication.
in	reason	Reason why the current device rejects the authentication.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## 3.6.16 bleResult\_t Gap\_EnterPasskey ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint32\_t passkey )

Enters the passkey requested by the peer during the pairing process.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer that requested a passkey entry.
in	passkey	The peer's secret passkey.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## 3.6.17 bleResult\_t Gap\_ProvideOob ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const uint8\_t \* aOob )

Provides the Out-Of-Band data for the SMP Pairing process.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The pairing device.
in	aOob	Pointer to OOB data (array of gcSmpOobSize_d size).

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## 3.6.18 bleResult\_t Gap\_RejectPasskeyRequest ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Rejects the passkey request from a peer.

#### **Function Documentation**

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer that requested a passkey entry.
----	----------	--

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.19 bleResult\_t Gap\_SendSmpKeys ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapSmpKeys\_t \* pKeys )

Sends the SMP keys during the SMP Key Exchange procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The GAP peer who initiated the procedure.
in	pKeys	The SMP keys of the local device.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## 3.6.20 bleResult\_t Gap\_RejectKeyExchangeRequest ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Rejects the Key Exchange procedure with a paired peer.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer who requested the Key Exchange procedure.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### 3.6.21 bleResult\_t Gap LeScRegeneratePublicKey ( void )

Regenerates the private/public key pair used for LE Secure Connections pairing.

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

Remarks

The application should listen for the gLeScPublicKeyRegenerated\_c generic event.

## 3.6.22 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScValidateNumericValue ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bool\_t valid )

Validates the numeric value during the Numeric Comparison LE Secure Connections pairing.

**Parameters** 

deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
valid	TRUE if user has indicated that numeric values are matched, FALSE otherwise.

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## 3.6.23 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScGetLocalOobData (void)

Retrieves local OOB data used for LE Secure Connections pairing.

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

Remarks

The application should listen for the gLeScLocalOobData\_c generic event.

## 3.6.24 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScSetPeerOobData ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gapLeScOobData\_t \* pPeerOobData )

Sets peer OOB data used for LE Secure Connections pairing.

#### **Function Documentation**

#### Parameters

deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
<i>pPeerOobData</i>	OOB data received from the peer.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function should be called in response to the gConnEvtLeScOobDataRequest\_c event.

## 3.6.25 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeScSendKeypressNotification ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gapKeypressNotification\_t keypressNotification )

Sends a Keypress Notification to the peer.

#### Parameters

deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
keypress⇔	Value of the Keypress Notification.
Notification	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function shall only be called during the passkey entry process and only if both peers support Keypress Notifications.

## 3.6.26 bleResult\_t Gap\_ProvideLongTermKey ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const uint8\_t \* aLtk, uint8 t ltkSize )

Provides the Long Term Key (LTK) to the controller for encryption setup.

121

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The GAP peer who requested encryption.			
in	aLtk	The Long Term Key.			
in	ltkSize	The Long Term Key size.			

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The application should provide the same LTK used during bonding with the respective peer. GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.27 bleResult\_t Gap\_DenyLongTermKey ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Rejects an LTK request originating from the controller.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId The GAP peer who requested encryption.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.28 bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadEncryptionInformation ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t \* aOutLtk, uint8\_t \* pOutLtkSize )

Loads the encryption key for a bonded device.

Parameters

#### **Function Documentation**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the peer.			
out	aOutLtk	Array of size gcMaxLtkSize_d to be filled with the LTK.			
out	pOutLtkSize	The LTK size.			

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.29 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetLocalPasskey ( uint32\_t passkey )

Sets the SMP passkey for this device.

#### **Parameters**

in	passkey	The SMP passkey.
----	---------	------------------

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This is the PIN that the peer's user must enter during pairing.

This function executes synchronously.

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

# 3.6.30 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetScanMode ( gapScanMode\_t scanMode, gapAuto← ConnectParams\_t \* pAutoConnectParams, gapConnectionCallback\_t connCallback )

$\sim$	. • .	1		C1.	1	. •
<b>√</b> △	te intor	ทาไ	COn	tiltare	and	actions.
. ) (	to illici	1141 3	NC all	HILLERS	anu	actions.

Parameters

in	scanMode	The scan mode to be activated. Default is gDefaultScan_c.
in	pAuto⇔	Pointer to the gapAutoConnectParams_t structures if scanMode is set to
	Connect←	gAutoConnect_c. The memory used must be persistent and should not
	Params	change during the next scan periods or until another Gap_SetScanMode
		is called.
in	connCallback	Auto-Connect callback. Must be set if scanMode is set to gAuto⊷
		Connect_c.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function can be called before Gap\_StartScanning. If this function is never called, then the default value of gDefaultScan\_c is considered and all scanned devices are reported to the application without any additional filtering or action.

This function executes synchronously.

GAP Central-only API function.

# 3.6.31 bleResult\_t Gap\_StartScanning ( const gapScanningParameters\_t \* pScanningParameters, gapScanningCallback\_t scanningCallback, gapFilterDuplicates\_t enableFilterDuplicates, uint16\_t duration, uint16\_t period )

Optionally sets the scanning parameters and begins scanning.

### Parameters

in	pScanning↔	The scanning parameters; may be NULL.
	Parameters	
in	scanning←	The scanning callback.
	Callback	
in	enableFilter⇔	Enable or disable duplicate advertising report filtering
	Duplicates	
in	duration	Scan duration expressed in units of 10 ms. Set 0 for continuous scan
		until explicitly disabled. Used only for BLE5.0, otherwise ignored.

in	period	Time interval expressed in units of 1.28 seconds from when the Con-
		troller started its last Scan_Duration until it begins the subsequent
		Scan_Duration. Set 0 to disable periodic scanning. Used only for BL
		E5.0, otherwise ignored.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

Use this API to both set the scanning parameters and start scanning. If pScanningParameters is NULL, scanning is started with the existing settings. GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.32 bleResult\_t Gap\_StopScanning ( void )

Commands the controller to stop scanning.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

# 3.6.33 bleResult\_t Gap\_Connect ( const gapConnectionRequestParameters\_t \* pParameters, gapConnectionCallback\_t connCallback )

Connects to a scanned device.

### **Parameters**

in	pParameters	Create Connection command parameters.
in	connCallback	Callback used to receive connection events.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

125

## 3.6.34 bleResult\_t Gap\_Disconnect ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Initiates disconnection from a connected peer device.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The connected peer to disconnect from.
----	----------	--

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 3.6.35 bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveCustomPeerInformation ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const uint8\_t \* alnfo, uint16\_t offset, uint16\_t infoSize )

Saves custom peer information in raw data format.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the GAP peer.
in	aInfo	Pointer to the beginning of the data.
in	offset	Offset from the beginning of the reserved memory area.
in	infoSize	Data size (maximum equal to gcReservedFlashSizeForCustom -
		Information_d).

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function can be called by the application to save custom information about the peer device, e.g., Service Discovery data (to avoid doing it again on reconnection).

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.36 bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadCustomPeerInformation ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t \* aOutInfo, uint16\_t offset, uint16\_t infoSize )

Loads the custom peer information in raw data format.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the GAP peer.
----	----------	----------------------------

out	aOutInfo	Pointer to the beginning of the allocated memory.
in	offset	Offset from the beginning of the reserved memory area.
in	infoSize	Data size (maximum equal to gcReservedFlashSizeForCustom -
		Information_d).

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function can be called by the application to load custom information about the peer device, e.g., Service Discovery data (to avoid doing it again on reconnection).

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.37 bleResult\_t Gap\_ChecklfBonded ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bool\_t \* pOutIsBonded, uint8 t \* pOutNvmIndex )

Returns whether or not a connected peer device is bonded and the NVM index.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the GAP peer.
out	pOutIsBonded	Boolean to be filled with the bonded flag.
out	pOutNvmIndex	If bonded, to be filled optionally with the NVM index.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.38 bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadWhiteListSize ( void )

Retrieves the size of the White List.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

Response is received in the gWhiteListSizeReady\_c generic event.

## 3.6.39 bleResult\_t Gap ClearWhiteList ( void )

Removes all addresses from the White List, if any.

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

Confirmation is received in the gWhiteListCleared\_c generic event.

# 3.6.40 bleResult\_t Gap\_AddDeviceToWhiteList ( bleAddressType\_t addressType, const bleDeviceAddress\_t address\_)

Adds a device address to the White List.

### Parameters

in	address	The address of the white-listed device.
in	addressType	The device address type (public or random).

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 3.6.41 bleResult\_t Gap\_RemoveDeviceFromWhiteList ( bleAddressType\_t addressType, const bleDeviceAddress t address )

Removes a device address from the White List.

### Parameters

in	address	The address of the white-listed device.
in	addressType	The device address type (public or random).

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### 3.6.42 bleResult\_t Gap ReadPublicDeviceAddress ( void )

Reads the device's public address from the controller.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gPublicAddressRead\_c generic event.

# 3.6.43 bleResult\_t Gap\_CreateRandomDeviceAddress ( const uint8\_t \* alrk, const uint8 t \* aRandomPart )

Requests the controller to create a random address.

### **Parameters**

in	aIrk	The Identity Resolving Key to be used for a private resolvable address
		or NULL for a private non-resolvable address (fully random).
in	aRandomPart	If aIrk is not NULL, this is a 3-byte array containing the Random Part
		of a Private Resolvable Address, in LSB to MSB order; the most sig-
		nificant two bits of the most significant byte (aRandomPart[3] & 0xC0)
		are ignored. This may be NULL, in which case the Random Part is
		randomly generated internally.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gRandomAddressReady\_c generic event. Note that this does not set the random address in the Controller. To set the random address, call <a href="Gap\_SetRandomAddress">Gap\_SetRandomAddress</a>() with the generated address contained in the event data.

# 3.6.44 bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveDeviceName ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const uchar\_t \* aName, uint8\_t cNameSize )

Store the name of a bonded device.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID for the active peer which name is saved.
in	aName	Array of characters holding the name.
in	cNameSize	Number of characters to be saved.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function copies cNameSize characters from the aName array and adds the NULL character to terminate the string.

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.45 bleResult\_t Gap\_GetBondedDevicesCount ( uint8\_t \* pOutBondedDevicesCount )

Retrieves the number of bonded devices.

### **Parameters**

out	pOutBonded↔	Pointer to integer to be written.
	DevicesCount	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.46 bleResult\_t Gap\_GetBondedDeviceName ( uint8\_t nvmIndex, uchar\_t \* aOutName, uint8\_t maxNameSize )

Retrieves the name of a bonded device.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in NVM bonding area.
out	aOutName	Destination array to copy the name into.
in	maxNameSize	Maximum number of characters to be copied, including the terminating
		NULL character.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

nvmIndex is an integer ranging from 0 to N-1, where N is the number of bonded devices and can be obtained by calling Gap\_GetBondedDevicesCount(&N).

This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.47 bleResult\_t Gap\_RemoveBond ( uint8\_t nvmlndex )

Removes the bond with a device.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in the NVM bonding area.
----	----------	--

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This API requires that there are no active connections at call time. nvmIndex is an integer ranging from 0 to N-1, where N is the number of bonded devices and can be obtained by calling Gap\_Get BondedDevicesCount(&N).

This function executes synchronously.

## 3.6.48 bleResult\_t Gap\_RemoveAllBonds (void)

Removes all bonds with other devices.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This API requires that there are no active connections at call time.

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.49 bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadRadioPowerLevel ( gapRadioPowerLevelReadType\_t txReadType, deviceId\_t deviceId\_)

Reads the power level of the controller's radio.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The response is contained in the gConnEvtTxPowerLevelRead\_c connection event when reading connection TX power level, the gAdvTxPowerLevelRead\_c generic event when reading the advertising TX power level, or the gConnEvtRssiRead\_c connection event when reading the RSSI.

# 3.6.50 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetTxPowerLevel ( uint8\_t powerLevel, bleTransmitPowerChannelType\_t channelType )

Sets the Tx power level on the controller's radio.

### **Parameters**

i	n	powerLevel	Power level as specified in the controller interface.
i	n	channelType	The advertising or connection channel type.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gTxPowerLevelSetComplete\_c generic event.

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.51 bleResult\_t Gap\_VerifyPrivateResolvableAddress ( uint8\_t nvmlndex, const bleDeviceAddress\_t aAddress )

Verifies a Private Resolvable Address with a bonded device's IRK.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in NVM bonding area whose IRK must be checked.
in	aAddress	The Private Resolvable Address to be verified.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

nvmIndex is an integer ranging from 0 to N-1, where N is the number of bonded devices and can be obtained by calling Gap\_GetBondedDevicesCount(&N); the application should listen to the  $g \leftarrow PrivateResolvableAddressVerified\_c$  event.

# 3.6.52 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetRandomAddress ( const bleDeviceAddress\_t aAddress )

Sets a random address into the Controller.

### Parameters

in	aAddress	The Private Resolvable, Private Non-Resolvable, or Static Random Ad-
		dress.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gRandomAddressSet\_c generic event.

# 3.6.53 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetDefaultPairingParameters ( const gapPairingParameters\_t \* pPairingParameters )

Sets the default pairing parameters to be used by automatic pairing procedures.

### **Parameters**

in	<i>pPairing</i> ← Pairing parameters as required by the SMP or NULL.	
	Parameters	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

When these parameters are set, the Security Manager automatically responds to a Pairing Request or a Slave Security Request using these parameters. If NULL is provided, it returns to the default state where all security requests are sent to the application.

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.54 bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdateConnectionParameters ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t intervalMin, uint16\_t intervalMax, uint16\_t slaveLatency, uint16\_t timeoutMultiplier, uint16\_t minCeLength, uint16\_t maxCeLength)

Request a set of new connection parameters

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	intervalMin	The minimum value for the connection event interval
in	intervalMax	The maximum value for the connection event interval
in	slaveLatency	The slave latency parameter
in	timeout←	The connection timeout parameter
	Multiplier	
in	minCeLength	The minimum value for the connection event length
in	maxCeLength	The maximum value for the connection event length

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Precondition

A connection must be in place

# 3.6.55 bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableUpdateConnectionParameters ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bool t enable )

Update the connection parameters

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	enable	Allow/disallow the parameters update

### Returns

Result of the operation

### Precondition

A connection must be in place

### Remarks

The LE master Host may accept the requested parameters or reject the request

# 3.6.56 bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdateLeDataLength ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t txOctets, uint16\_t txTime )

### Update the Tx Data Length

### Parameters

in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	txOctets	Maximum transmission number of payload octets
in	txTime	Maximum transmission time

### Returns

Result of the operation

### Precondition

A connection must be in place

### Remarks

The response is contained in the gConnEvtLeDataLengthUpdated\_c connection event.

## 3.6.57 bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableHostPrivacy ( bool\_t enable, const uint8\_t \* alrk )

Enables or disables Host Privacy (automatic regeneration of a Private Address).

### **Parameters**

enable	TRUE to enable, FALSE to disable.
aIrk	Local IRK to be used for Resolvable Private Address generation or NULL for Non-
	Resolvable Private Address generation. Ignored if enable is FALSE.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gHostPrivacyStateChanged\_c generic event.

# 3.6.58 bleResult\_t Gap\_EnableControllerPrivacy ( bool\_t enable, const uint8\_t \* aOwnlrk, uint8\_t peerldCount, const gapIdentityInformation\_t \* aPeerldentities )

Enables or disables Controller Privacy (Enhanced Privacy feature).

### **Parameters**

enable	TRUE to enable, FALSE to disable.
aOwnIrk	Local IRK. Ignored if enable is FALSE, otherwise shall not be NULL.
peerIdCount	Size of aPeerIdentities array. Shall not be zero or greater than gcGapController-
	ResolvingListSize_c. Ignored if enable is FALSE.
aPeerIdentities	Array of peer identity addresses and IRKs. Ignored if enable is FALSE, otherwise
	shall not be NULL.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gControllerPrivacyStateChanged\_c generic event.

# 3.6.59 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPrivacyMode ( uint8\_t nvmlndex, blePrivacyMode\_t privacyMode )

Sets the privacy mode to an existing bond.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in the NVM bonding area.
in	privacyMode	Controller privacy mode: Network or Device

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The change has no effect (other than the change in NVM) unless controller privacy is enabled for the bonded identities.

# 3.6.60 bleResult\_t Gap\_ControllerTest ( gapControllerTestCmd\_t testCmd, uint8\_t radioChannel, uint8\_t txDataLength, gapControllerTestTxType\_t txPayloadType )

Commands a Controller Test procedure.

### **Parameters**

testCmd	Command type - "start TX test", "start RX test" or "end test".
radioChannel	Radio channel index. Valid range: 0-39. Frequency will be F[MHz] = 2402 + 2 *
	index. Effective range: 2402-2480 MHz. Ignored if command is "end test".
txDataLength	Size of packet payload for TX tests. Ignored if command is "start RX test" or "end
	test".
txPayloadType	Type of packet payload for TX tests. Ignored if command is "start RX test" or "end
	test".

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gControllerTestEvent\_c generic event. This API function is available only in the full-featured host library.

## 3.6.61 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeReadPhy ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Read the Tx and Rx Phy on the connection with a device

### **Parameters**

deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
----------	------------------------

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gLePhyEvent\_c generic event. This API is available only in the Bluetooth 5.0 Host Stack.

# 3.6.62 bleResult\_t Gap\_LeSetPhy ( bool\_t defaultMode, deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t allPhys, uint8\_t txPhys, uint8\_t rxPhys, uint16\_t phyOptions )

Set the Tx and Rx Phy preferences on the connection with a device or all subsequent connections Parameters

defaultMode	Use the provided values for all subsequent connections	
deviceId	Device ID of the peer Ignored if defaultMode is TRUE.	
allPhys	Host preferences on Tx and Rx Phy, as defined by gapLeAllPhyFlags_t	
txPhys	Host preferences on Tx Phy, as defined by gapLePhyFlags_t, ignored for gLeTxPhy↔	
	NoPreference_c	
rxPhys	Host preferences on Rx Phy, as defined by gapLePhyFlags_t, ignored for gLeRx+	
	PhyNoPreference_c	
phyOptions	Instruction Host preferences on Coded Phy, as defined by gapLePhyOptionsFlags_t Ignored	
	defaultMode is TRUE.	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gLePhyEvent\_c generic event. This API is available only in the Bluetooth 5.0 Host Stack.

# 3.6.63 bleResult\_t Gap\_ControllerEnhancedNotification ( uint16\_t eventType, deviceId\_t deviceId )

Configure enhanced notifications on advertising, scanning and connection events on the controller.

**Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual** 

### **Parameters**

in	eventType	Event type selection as specified by bleNotificationEventType_t.
in	deviceId	Device ID of the peer, used only for connection events.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gControllerNotificationEvent\_c generic event. This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.64 bleResult\_t Gap\_LoadKeys ( uint8\_t nvmlndex, gapSmpKeys\_t \* pOutKeys, gapSmpKeyFlags\_t \* pOutKeyFlags, bool\_t \* pOutLeSc, bool\_t \* pOutAuth )

Retrieves the keys from an existing bond with a device.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in the NVM bonding area.
out	pOutKeys	Pointer to fill the keys distributed during pairing.
out	pOutKeyFlags	Pointer to indicate which keys were distributed during pairing.
out	pOutLeSc	Pointer to mark if LE Secure Connections was used during pairing.
out	pOutAuth	Pointer to mark if the device was authenticated for MITM during pair-
		ing.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This API requires that the aAddress in the pOutKeys shall not be NULL.

The application will check pOutKeyFlags to see which information is valid in pOutKeys.

This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.65 bleResult\_t Gap\_SaveKeys ( uint8\_t nvmlndex, const gapSmpKeys\_t \* pKeys, bool\_t leSc, bool\_t auth )

Saves the keys to a new or existing bond based on OOB information.

### **Parameters**

in	nvmIndex	Index of the device in the NVM bonding area.
in	pKeys	Pointer to the keys distributed during pairing.
in	leSc	Indicates if LE Secure Connections was used during pairing.
in	auth	Indicates if the device was authenticated for MITM during pairing.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

This API requires that the aAddress in the pKeys shall not be NULL.

If any of the keys are passed as NULL, they will not be saved.

The application listen for gBondCreatedEvent\_c to confirm the bond was created.

## 3.6.66 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetChannelMap ( const bleChannelMap\_t channelMap )

Set the channel map in the Controller and trigger a LL channel map update.

### **Parameters**

	in	channelMap	Array with the channels using 0 for bad channels and 1 for unknown.
--	----	------------	---

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gChannelMapSet\_c generic event.

This function executes synchronously.

GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.67 bleResult\_t Gap\_ReadChannelMap ( deviceId\_t deviceId )

Reads the channel map of a connection.

### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the peer.
----	----------	------------------------

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The application should listen for the gConnEvtChannelMapRead\_c connection event. This function executes synchronously.

# 3.6.68 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetExtAdvertisingParameters ( gapExtAdvertising← Parameters\_t \* pAdvertisingParameters )

Sets up the Extended Advertising Parameters.

### Parameters

in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapExtAdvertisingParameters_t structure.
	Parameters	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

# 3.6.69 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetExtAdvertisingData ( uint8\_t handle, gapAdvertising← Data\_t \* pAdvertisingData, gapScanResponseData\_t \* pScanResponseData )

Sets up the Extended Advertising and Extended Scan Response Data.

Parameters

in	handle	The ID of the advertising set
in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapAdvertisingData_t structure or NULL.
	Data	
in	pScan⇔	Pointer to gapScanResponseData_t structure or NULL.
	ResponseData	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

Any of the parameters may be NULL, in which case they are ignored. Therefore, this function can be used to set any of the parameters individually or both at once. GAP Peripheral-only API function.

# 3.6.70 bleResult\_t Gap\_StartExtAdvertising ( gapAdvertisingCallback\_t advertisingCallback, gapConnectionCallback\_t connectionCallback, uint8\_t handle, uint16\_t duration, uint8\_t maxExtAdvEvents )

Commands the controller to start the extended advertising.

### Parameters

in	advertising⇔	Callback used by the application to receive advertising events. Can be
	Callback	NULL.
in	connection←	Callback used by the application to receive connection events. Can be
	Callback	NULL.
in	handle	The ID of the advertising set
in	duration	The duration of the advertising
in	<i>maxExtAdv</i> ←	The maximum number of advertising events
	Events	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

The advertisingCallback confirms or denies whether the advertising has started. The connection 
Callback is only used if a connection gets established during advertising.

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.71 bleResult\_t Gap\_StopExtAdvertising ( uint8\_t handle )

Commands the controller to stop extended advertising for set ID.

### Parameters

in	handle	The ID of the advertising set
----	--------	-------------------------------

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

### 3.6.72 bleResult\_t Gap RemoveAdvSet ( uint8 t handle )

Commands the controller to remove the specified advertising set and all it's data.

### **Parameters**

in	handle	The ID of the advertising set
----	--------	-------------------------------

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

# 3.6.73 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPeriodicAdvParameters ( gapPeriodicAdvParameters\_t \* pAdvertisingParameters )

Sets up the Periodic Advertising Parameters.

### Parameters

in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapPeriodicAdvParameters_t structure.
	Parameters	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

# 3.6.74 bleResult\_t Gap\_SetPeriodicAdvertisingData ( uint8\_t handle, gapAdvertisingData\_t \* pAdvertisingData )

Sets up the Periodic Advertising Data.

### **Parameters**

in	handle	The ID of the periodic advertising set
in	pAdvertising←	Pointer to gapAdvertisingData_t structure.
	Data	

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.75 bleResult\_t Gap\_StartPeriodicAdvertising ( uint8\_t handle )

Commands the controller to start periodic advertising for set ID.

### **Parameters**

in	handle	The ID of the periodic advertising set
----	--------	--

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

## 3.6.76 bleResult\_t Gap\_StopPeriodicAdvertising ( uint8\_t handle )

Commands the controller to stop periodic advertising for set ID.

### **Parameters**

in	handle	The ID of the periodic advertising set
----	--------	--

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Peripheral-only API function.

3.6.77 bleResult\_t Gap\_UpdatePeriodicAdvList ( gapPeriodicAdvListOperation\_t operation, bleAddressType\_t addrType, uint8\_t \* pAddr, uint8\_t SID )

Manage the periodic advertising list.

### Parameters

in	operation	The list operation: add/remove a device, or clear all.
in	addrType	The address type of the periodic advertiser.
in	pAddr	Pointer to the advertiser's address.
in	SID	The ID of the advertising set.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

# 3.6.78 bleResult\_t Gap\_PeriodicAdvCreateSync ( gapPeriodicAdvSyncReq\_t \* pReq )

Start tracking periodic advertisings. Scanning is required to be ON for this request to be processed, so the scanning callback will receive the periodic advertising events.

### Parameters

in	pReq	Pointer to the Sync Request parameters.
----	------	---

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

## 3.6.79 bleResult\_t Gap\_PeriodicAdvTerminateSync ( uint16\_t syncHandle )

Stop tracking periodic advertisings.

Parameters

in	syncHandle	Used to identify the periodic advertiser
----	------------	--

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### Remarks

GAP Central-only API function.

### 3.6.80 bleResult\_t Gap ResumeLeScStateMachine ( computeDhKeyParam t \* pData )

Resume the pairing process. At this point the ecdh key must be computed. This function should be called only for secured LE connections. In any other cases the user should make his own code for handling the case when the ECDH computation is completed.

### **Parameters**

in	pData	Pointer to the data used to resume the host state machine. The data is
		allocated by the stack when it requested an ECDH multiplication. It is
		also freed by the stack at the end of the multiplication.

### Returns

status of the procedure.

## **Chapter 4 GATT - Generic Attribute Profile Interface**

### 4.1 Overview

### **Files**

- file att\_errors.h
- file gatt\_types.h
- file gatt\_interface.h

### **Data Structures**

- struct gattAttribute\_t struct gattCharacteristic\_t
- struct gattService\_t
- struct gattDbCharPresFormat\_t
- struct gattHandleRange\_t

## **Macros**

- #define gCccdEmpty\_c
- #define gCccdNotification\_c
- #define gCccdIndication\_c

## **Typedefs**

• typedef uint8\_t gattCccdFlags\_t

### **Data Structure Documentation**

### **Enumerations**

```
• enum attErrorCode t {
  gAttErrCodeNoError c,
 gAttErrCodeInvalidHandle c,
 gAttErrCodeReadNotPermitted_c,
 gAttErrCodeWriteNotPermitted_c,
 gAttErrCodeInvalidPdu c,
 {\bf gAttErrCodeInsufficientAuthentication\_c},
 gAttErrCodeRequestNotSupported_c,
 gAttErrCodeInvalidOffset_c,
 gAttErrCodeInsufficientAuthorization_c,
 gAttErrCodePrepareQueueFull_c,
 gAttErrCodeAttributeNotFound_c,
 gAttErrCodeAttributeNotLong c,
 gAttErrCodeInsufficientEncryptionKeySize c,
 gAttErrCodeInvalidAttributeValueLength_c,
 gAttErrCodeUnlikelyError_c,
 gAttErrCodeInsufficientEncryption c,
 gAttErrCodeUnsupportedGroupType_c,
 gAttErrCodeInsufficientResources c.
 gAttErrCodeWriteRequestRejected_c,
 gAttErrCodeCccdImproperlyConfigured c,
 gAttErrCodeProcedureAlreadyInProgress c,
 gAttErrCodeOutOfRange_c }
```

### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t Gatt\_Init (void)
- bleResult t Gatt GetMtu (deviceId t deviceId, uint16 t \*pOutMtu)

### 4.2 Data Structure Documentation

## 4.2.1 struct gattAttribute\_t

GATT Attribute structure definition.

Data Fields

uint16_t	handle	Attribute handle.
bleUuidType←	uuidType	Type of the UUID.
_t		

	bleUuid_t	uuid	The attribute's UUID.	
	uint16_t	valueLength	Length of the attribute value array.	
uint16_t maxValue  Maximum length of the attribute value array; if this is set to 0,		Maximum length of the attribute value array; if this is set to 0, then		
Length the attribute's length is fixed and cannot be changed.		the attribute's length is fixed and cannot be changed.		
	uint8_t *	paValue	Attribute value array.	

## 4.2.2 struct gattCharacteristic\_t

GATT Characteristic structure definition.

Data Fields

gatt⇔	properties	Characteristic Properties as defined by GATT.	
Characteristic←			
<b>PropertiesBit</b> ←			
Fields_t			
gattAttribute←	value	Characteristic Value attribute.	
_t			
uint8_t	cNum←	Size of the Characteristic Descriptors array.	
	Descriptors		
gattAttribute←	aDescriptors	Characteristic Descriptors array.	
_t			
*			

## 4.2.3 struct gattService\_t

GATT Service structure definition.

### **Data Structure Documentation**

### Data Fields

uint16_t	startHandle	The handle of the Service Declaration attribute.	
uint16_t	endHandle	The last handle belonging to this Service (followed by another Ser-	
		vice declaration of the end of the database).	
bleUuidType←	uuidType	Service UUID type.	
_t			
bleUuid_t	uuid	Service UUID.	
uint8_t	cNum←	Size of the Characteristic array.	
	Characteristics		
gatt⇔	a⇔	Characteristic array.	
Characteristic←	Characteristics		
_t			
*	<b></b>		
uint8_t	cNum←	Size of the Included Services array.	
	Included←		
	Services		
struct	aIncluded←	Included Services array.	
gattService_tag	Services		
*			

## 4.2.4 struct gattDbCharPresFormat\_t

Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor structure.

Data Fields

uint8_t	format	
	exponent	
uint16_t	unitUuid16	
uint8_t	ns	
uint16_t	description	

## 4.2.5 struct gattHandleRange\_t

GATT Handle Range structure definition.

Data Fields

uint16_t	startHandle	Start Handle.
uint16_t	endHandle	End Handle - shall be greater than or equal to Start Handle.

### 4.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 4.3.1 #define gCccdEmpty\_c

Nothing is enabled.

## 4.3.2 #define gCccdNotification\_c

Enables notifications.

## 4.3.3 #define gCccdIndication\_c

Enabled indications.

### 4.4 Typedef Documentation

### 4.4.1 typedef uint8 t gattCccdFlags\_t

Flags for the value of the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor.

## 4.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 4.5.1 enum attErrorCode\_t

ATT error codes.

### 4.6 Function Documentation

### 4.6.1 bleResult\_t Gatt Init ( void )

Initializes the GATT module.

Remarks

If the GAP module is present, this function is called internally by Ble\_HostInitialize(). Otherwise, the application must call this function once at device start-up.

This function executes synchronously.

## 4.6.2 bleResult\_t Gatt\_GetMtu ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t \* pOutMtu )

Retrieves the MTU used with a given connected device.

### Parameters

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
out	pOutMtu	Pointer to integer to be written.

### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

## Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# Chapter 5 GATT - Client APIs

### 5.1 Overview

### **Files**

• file gatt\_client\_interface.h

### **Macros**

- #define GattClient\_SimpleCharacteristicWrite(deviceId, pChar, valueLength, aValue)
- #define GattClient\_CharacteristicWriteWithoutResponse(deviceId, pChar, valueLength, aValue)
- #define GattClient CharacteristicSignedWrite(deviceId, pChar, valueLength, aValue, aCsrk)

### **Typedefs**

- typedef void(\* gattClientProcedureCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattProcedureType\_
   t procedureType, gattProcedureResult\_t procedureResult\_t error)
- typedef void(\* gattClientNotificationCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t characteristic 

  ValueHandle, uint8 t \*aValue, uint16 t valueLength)
- typedef gattClientNotificationCallback\_t gattClientIndicationCallback\_t

### **Enumerations**

```
enum gattProcedureType_t {
  gGattProcExchangeMtu c,
  gGattProcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices_c,
 gGattProcDiscoverPrimaryServicesByUuid_c,
  gGattProcFindIncludedServices_c,
  gGattProcDiscoverAllCharacteristics_c,
  gGattProcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid_c,
 gGattProcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors_c,
 gGattProcReadCharacteristicValue_c,
  gGattProcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid_c,
  gGattProcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues_c,
 gGattProcWriteCharacteristicValue_c,
 gGattProcReadCharacteristicDescriptor c,
  gGattProcWriteCharacteristicDescriptor_c }
enum gattProcedureResult_t {
 gGattProcSuccess_c,
 gGattProcError c }
```

### **Macro Definition Documentation**

### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t GattClient\_Init (void)
- bleResult t GattClient ResetProcedure (void)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterProcedureCallback (gattClientProcedureCallback\_t callback)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterNotificationCallback (gattClientNotificationCallback\_t callback)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterIndicationCallback (gattClientIndicationCallback\_t callback)
- bleResult t GattClient ExchangeMtu (deviceId t deviceId, uint16 t mtu)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllPrimaryServices (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_t \*aOut← PrimaryServices, uint8\_t maxServiceCount, uint8\_t \*pOutDiscoveredCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverPrimaryServicesByUuid (deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuidType\_ t uuidType, const bleUuid\_t \*pUuid, gattService\_t \*aOutPrimaryServices, uint8\_t maxService Count, uint8\_t \*pOutDiscoveredCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_FindIncludedServices (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_t \*pIoService, uint8 t maxServiceCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllCharacteristicsOfService (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_
   t \*pIoService, uint8\_t maxCharacteristicCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverCharacteristicOfServiceByUuid (deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuid← Type\_t uuidType, const bleUuid\_t \*pUuid, const gattService\_t \*pService, gattCharacteristic\_t \*a← OutCharacteristics, uint8 t maxCharacteristicCount, uint8 t \*pOutDiscoveredCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattCharacteristic t \*ploCharacteristic, uint16 t endingHandle, uint8 t maxDescriptorCount)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadCharacteristicValue (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattCharacteristic\_t \*pIo← Characteristic, uint16\_t maxReadBytes)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadUsingCharacteristicUuid (deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuidType\_t uuid← Type, const bleUuid\_t \*pUuid, const gattHandleRange\_t \*pHandleRange, uint8\_t \*aOutBuffer, uint16 t maxReadBytes, uint16 t \*pOutActualReadBytes)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadMultipleCharacteristicValues (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t cNum Characteristics, gattCharacteristic\_t \*aIoCharacteristics)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_WriteCharacteristicValue (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gattCharacteristic\_
   t \*pCharacteristic, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \*aValue, bool\_t withoutResponse, bool\_t signedWrite, bool\_t doReliableLongCharWrites, const uint8\_t \*aCsrk)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadCharacteristicDescriptor (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattAttribute\_t \*pIo← Descriptor, uint16 t maxReadBytes)
- bleResult\_t GattClient\_WriteCharacteristicDescriptor (deviceId\_t deviceId, const gattAttribute\_←
   t \*pDescriptor, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \*aValue)

### 5.2 Macro Definition Documentation

# 5.2.1 #define GattClient\_SimpleCharacteristicWrite( deviceId, pChar, valueLength. aValue)

Executes the basic Characteristic	Write operation (with	server confirmation).
Parameters		

#### **Macro Definition Documentation**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected GATT Server.
in	pChar	Pointer to the Characteristic being written.
in	valueLength	Size in bytes of the value to be written.
in	aValue	Array of bytes to be written.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 5.2.2 #define GattClient\_CharacteristicWriteWithoutResponse( deviceId, pChar, valueLength, aValue )

Executes the Characteristic Write Without Response operation.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected GATT Server.
in	pChar	Pointer to the Characteristic being written.
in	valueLength	Size in bytes of the value to be written.
in	aValue	Array of bytes to be written.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 5.2.3 #define GattClient\_CharacteristicSignedWrite( deviceId, pChar, valueLength, aValue, aCsrk)

Executes the Characteristic Signed Write Without Response operation.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected GATT Server.
in	pChar	Pointer to the Characteristic being written.
in	valueLength	Size in bytes of the value to be written.
in	aValue	Array of bytes to be written.
in	aCsrk	CSRK to be used for data signing.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

### 5.3 Typedef Documentation

5.3.1 typedef void(\* gattClientProcedureCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattProcedureType\_t procedureType, gattProcedureResult\_t procedureResult, bleResult\_t error)

GATT Client Procedure Callback type.

5.3.2 typedef void(\* gattClientNotificationCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t characteristicValueHandle, uint8 t \*aValue, uint16 t valueLength)

GATT Client Notification Callback prototype.

### 5.3.3 typedef gattClientNotificationCallback\_t gattClientIndicationCallback\_t

GATT Client Indication Callback prototype.

### 5.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### **5.4.1** enum gattProcedureType\_t

GATT Client Procedure type.

#### Enumerator

```
gGattProcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices_c Primary Service Discovery.
gGattProcDiscoverPrimaryServicesByUuid_c Discovery of Services by UUID.
gGattProcFindIncludedServices_c Discovery of Included Services within a Service range.
gGattProcDiscoverAllCharacteristics_c Characteristic Discovery within Service range.
gGattProcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid_c Characteristic Discovery by UUID.
gGattProcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors_c Characteristic Descriptor Discovery.
gGattProcReadCharacteristicValue_c Characteristic Reading using Value handle.
gGattProcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid_c Characteristic Reading by UUID.
gGattProcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues_c Reading multiple Characteristics at once.
gGattProcReadCharacteristicValue_c Characteristic Writing.
gGattProcReadCharacteristicDescriptor_c Reading Characteristic Descriptors.
gGattProcWriteCharacteristicDescriptor_c Writing Characteristic Descriptors.
```

### 5.4.2 enum gattProcedureResult\_t

GATT Client Procedure Result type.

#### Enumerator

**gGattProcSuccess\_c** The procedure was completed successfully. **gGattProcError\_c** The procedure was terminated due to an error.

#### 5.5 Function Documentation

#### 5.5.1 bleResult\_t GattClient Init ( void )

Initializes the GATT Client functionality.

#### Remarks

This should be called once at device startup, if necessary.

This function executes synchronously.

#### 5.5.2 bleResult\_t GattClient ResetProcedure ( void )

Resets any ongoing GATT Client Procedure.

Remarks

This function should be called if an ongoing Client procedure needs to be stopped.

# 5.5.3 bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterProcedureCallback ( gattClientProcedure← Callback t callback )

Installs the application callback for the GATT Client module Procedures.

#### **Parameters**

in	callback	Application defined callback to be triggered by this module.
----	----------	--

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 5.5.4 bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterNotificationCallback ( $gattClientNotification \leftarrow Callback_t \ callback_t \ )$

Installs the application callback for Server Notifications.

#### **Parameters**

in	callback   Application defined callback to be triggered by this module.
----	---

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 5.5.5 bleResult\_t GattClient\_RegisterIndicationCallback ( gattClientIndication ← Callback t callback )

Installs the application callback for Server Indications.

#### **Parameters**

in	callback	Application defined callback to be triggered by this module.
----	----------	--

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 5.5.6 bleResult\_t GattClient\_ExchangeMtu ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t mtu )

Initializes the MTU Exchange procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	mtu	Desired MTU size.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

163

5.5.7 bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllPrimaryServices ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_t \* aOutPrimaryServices, uint8\_t maxServiceCount, uint8\_t \* pOutDiscoveredCount )

Initializes the Primary Service Discovery procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
out	aOutPrimary⇔	Statically allocated array of gattService_t. The GATT module fills each
	Services	Service's handle range and UUID.
in	maxService←	Maximum number of services to be filled.
	Count	
out	pOut⇔	The actual number of services discovered.
	Discovered←	
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

5.5.8 bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverPrimaryServicesByUuid ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuidType\_t uuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pUuid, gattService\_t \* aOutPrimaryServices, uint8\_t maxServiceCount, uint8\_t \* pOutDiscoveredCount )

Initializes the Primary Service Discovery By UUID procedure.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	ииідТуре	Service UUID type.
in	рUuid	Service UUID.
out	aOutPrimary⇔	Statically allocated array of gattService_t. The GATT module fills each
	Services	Service's handle range.
in	maxService←	Maximum number of services to be filled.
	Count	
out	pOut⇔	The actual number of services discovered.
	$Discovered \leftarrow$	
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# 5.5.9 bleResult\_t GattClient\_FindIncludedServices ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_t \* ploService, uint8 t maxServiceCount )

Initializes the Find Included Services procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	pIoService	The service within which inclusions should be searched. The GATT
		module uses the Service's handle range and fills the included Services'
		handle ranges, UUID types and the UUIDs if they are 16-bit UUIDs.
in	maxService⇔	Maximum number of included services to be filled.
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# 5.5.10 bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllCharacteristicsOfService ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gattService\_t \* ploService, uint8\_t maxCharacteristicCount )

Initializes the Characteristic Discovery procedure for a given Service.

### Parameters

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	pIoService	The service within which characteristics should be searched. The GATT
		module uses the Characteristic's range.

in	max⇔	Maximum number of characteristics to be filled.
	<i>Characteristic</i> ←	
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

5.5.11 bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverCharacteristicOfServiceByUuid ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuidType\_t uuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pUuid, const gattService\_t \* pService, gattCharacteristic\_t \* aOutCharacteristics, uint8 t maxCharacteristicCount, uint8 t \* pOutDiscoveredCount )

Initializes the Characteristic Discovery procedure for a given Service, with a given UUID.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	ииідТуре	Characteristic UUID type.
in	рUuid	Characteristic UUID.
in	pService	The service within which characteristics should be searched.
out	aOut←	The allocated array of Characteristics to be filled.
	Characteristics	
in	max⇔	Maximum number of characteristics to be filled.
	$Characteristic \leftarrow$	
	Count	
out	pOut⇔	The actual number of characteristics discovered.
	$Discovered \leftarrow$	
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

5.5.12 bleResult\_t GattClient\_DiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gattCharacteristic\_t \* ploCharacteristic, uint16\_t endingHandle, uint8\_t maxDescriptorCount )

Initializes the Characteristic Descriptor Discovery procedure for a given Characteristic.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	pIo⇔	The characteristic within which descriptors should be searched. The G←
	Characteristic	ATT module uses the Characteristic's handle and fills each descriptor's
		handle and UUID.
in	endingHandle	The last handle of the Characteristic.
in	max⇔	Maximum number of descriptors to be filled.
	$Descriptor \leftarrow$	
	Count	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback. The endingHandle parameter should be known by the application if Characteristic Discovery was performed, i.e., if the next Characteristic declaration handle is known, then subtract 1 to obtain the endingHandle for the current Characteristic. If the last handle of the Characteristic is still unknown, set the endingHandle parameter to 0xFFFF.

# 5.5.13 bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadCharacteristicValue ( deviceId\_t deviceId, gattCharacteristic\_t \* ploCharacteristic, uint16\_t maxReadBytes )

Initializes the Characteristic Read procedure for a given Characteristic.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	pIo⇔	The characteristic whose value must be read. The GATT module uses
	Characteristic	the value handle and fills the value and length.
in	maxReadBytes	Maximum number of bytes to be read.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

5.5.14 bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadUsingCharacteristicUuid ( deviceId\_t deviceId, bleUuidType\_t uuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pUuid, const gattHandleRange\_t \* pHandleRange, uint8\_t \* aOutBuffer, uint16\_t maxReadBytes, uint16\_t \* pOutActualReadBytes )

Initializes the Characteristic Read By UUID procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	ииідТуре	Characteristic UUID type.
in	рUuid	Characteristic UUID.
in	pHandleRange	Handle range for the search or NULL. If this is NULL, the search range
		is 0x0001-0xffff.
out	aOutBuffer	The allocated buffer to read into.
in	maxReadBytes	Maximum number of bytes to be read.
out	pOutActual⇔	The actual number of bytes read.
	ReadBytes	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This procedure returns the Characteristics found within the specified range with the specified UU← ID. aOutBuffer will contain the Handle-Value pair length (1 byte), then Handle-Value pairs for all Characteristic Values found with the specified UUID.

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# 5.5.15 bleResult\_t GattClient\_ReadMultipleCharacteristicValues ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t cNumCharacteristics, gattCharacteristic\_t \* aloCharacteristics )

Initializes the Characteristic Read Multiple procedure.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	aIo⇔	Array of the characteristics whose values are to be read. The GA←
	Characteristics	TT module uses each Characteristic's value handle and maxValueLength
		fills each value and length.
in	cNum⇔	Number of characteristics in the array.
	Characteristics	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# bleResult t GattClient WriteCharacteristicValue ( deviceId t deviceId, const gattCharacteristic\_t \* pCharacteristic, uint16 t valueLength, const uint8 t \* aValue, bool t withoutResponse, bool t signedWrite, bool t doReliableLongCharWrites, const uint8 t \* aCsrk )

Initializes the Characteristic Write procedure for a given Characteristic.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	pCharacteristic	The characteristic whose value must be written. The GATT module uses
		the value handle.
in	valueLength	Number of bytes to be written.
in	aValue	Array of bytes to be written.
in	without⇔	Indicates if a Write Command is used.
	Response	
in	signedWrite	Indicates if a Signed Write is performed.
in	doReliable⇔	Indicates Reliable Long Writes.
	LongChar⇔	
	Writes	
in	aCsrk	The CSRK (gcCsrkSize_d bytes) if signedWrite is TRUE, ignored oth-
		erwise.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

#### bleResult\_t GattClient ReadCharacteristicDescriptor ( deviceId\_t deviceId, 5.5.17 gattAttribute\_t \* ploDescriptor, uint16 t maxReadBytes )

Initializes the Characteristic Descriptor Read procedure for a given Characteristic Descriptor.

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual NXP Semiconductors 171

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in,out	pIoDescriptor	The characteristic descriptor whose value must be read. The GA←
		TT module uses the attribute's handle and fills the attribute's value and
		length.
in	maxReadBytes	Maximum number of bytes to be read.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# 5.5.18 bleResult\_t GattClient\_WriteCharacteristicDescriptor ( deviceId\_t deviceId, const gattAttribute\_t \* pDescriptor, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \* aValue )

Initializes the Characteristic Descriptor Write procedure for a given Characteristic Descriptor.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	Device ID of the connected peer.
in	pDescriptor	The characteristic descriptor whose value must be written. The GATT
		module uses the attribute's handle.
in	valueLength	Number of bytes to be written.
in	aValue	Array of bytes to be written.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

If gBleSuccess\_c is returned, the completion of this procedure is signalled by the Client Procedure callback.

# Chapter 6 GATT - Server APIs

#### 6.1 Overview

#### **Files**

• file gatt\_server\_interface.h

#### **Data Structures**

- struct gattServerMtuChangedEvent\_t
- struct gattServerAttributeWrittenEvent\_t
- struct gattServerLongCharacteristicWrittenEvent t
- struct gattServerCccdWrittenEvent\_t
- struct gattServerAttributeReadEvent\_t
- struct gattServerProcedureError t
- struct gattServerInvalidPdu\_t
- struct gattServerEvent\_t
- union gattServerEvent\_t.eventData

# **Typedefs**

• typedef void(\* gattServerCallback t) (deviceId t deviceId, gattServerEvent t \*pServerEvent)

#### **Enumerations**

```
    enum gattServerEventType_t {
        gEvtMtuChanged_c,
        gEvtHandleValueConfirmation_c,
        gEvtAttributeWritten_c,
        gEvtCharacteristicCccdWritten_c,
        gEvtAttributeWrittenWithoutResponse_c,
        gEvtError_c,
        gEvtLongCharacteristicWritten_c,
        gEvtAttributeRead_c,
        gEvtInvalidPduReceived_c }
    enum gattServerProcedureType_t {
        gSendAttributeReadStatus_c,
        gSendNotification_c,
        gSendIndication_c }
```

#### **Data Structure Documentation**

#### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t GattServer\_Init (void)
- bleResult t GattServer RegisterCallback (gattServerCallback t callback)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForWriteNotifications (uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16← t \*aAttributeHandles)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_UnregisterHandlesForWriteNotifications (uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16 t \*aAttributeHandles)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendAttributeWrittenStatus (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t attributeHandle, uint8 t status)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForReadNotifications (uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16← t \*aAttributeHandles)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_UnregisterHandlesForReadNotifications (uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16\_t \*aAttributeHandles)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendAttributeReadStatus (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t attributeHandle, uint8 t status)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendNotification (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendIndication (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendInstantValueNotification (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \*aValue)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendInstantValueIndication (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, uint16← \_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \*aValue)
- bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterUniqueHandlesForNotifications (bool\_t bWrite, bool\_t bRead)

#### 6.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 6.2.1 struct gattServerMtuChangedEvent\_t

GATT Server MTU Changed Event structure.

Data Fields

16	3.44	NATURE AND
uint16 t	newiviiii	Value of the agreed ATT_MTU for this connection.
umt10_t	iic wivitu	value of the agreed 1111_1111 of this connection.

# 6.2.2 struct gattServerAttributeWrittenEvent\_t

GATT Server Attribute Written Event structure.

**Data Fields** 

uint16_t	handle	Handle of the attribute.
uint16_t	cValueLength	Length of the attribute value array.
uint8_t *	aValue	Attribute value array attempted to be written.

# 6.2.3 struct gattServerLongCharacteristicWrittenEvent\_t

GATT Server Long Characteristic Written Event structure.

#### Data Fields

uint16_t	handle	Handle of the Characteristic Value.
uint16_t	cValueLength	Length of the value written.
uint8_t *	aValue	Pointer to the attribute value in the database.

# 6.2.4 struct gattServerCccdWrittenEvent\_t

GATT Server CCCD Written Event structure.

Data Fields

uint16_t	handle	Handle of the CCCD attribute.
gattCccd←	newCccd	New value of the CCCD.
Flags_t		

### 6.2.5 struct gattServerAttributeReadEvent t

GATT Server Attribute Read Event structure.

Data Fields

uint16_t handle	Handle of the attribute.	
-----------------	--------------------------	--

# 6.2.6 struct gattServerProcedureError\_t

Server-initiated procedure error structure.

Data Fields

gattServer←	procedureType	Procedure that generated error.
Procedure←		
Type_t		
bleResult_t	error	Error generated.

# 6.2.7 struct gattServerInvalidPdu\_t

ATT PDU that generated the error.

Data Fields

### **Data Structure Documentation**

### 6.2.8 struct gattServerEvent\_t

GATT Server Event structure: type + data.

Data Fields

gattServer←	eventType	Event type.
EventType_t		
union gatt←	eventData	Event data: selected according to event type.
ServerEvent_t		

# 6.2.9 union gattServerEvent\_t.eventData

#### Data Fields

gattServer←	mtuChanged←	For event type gEvtMtuChanged_c: the new value of the ATT_
MtuChanged←	Event	MTU.
Event_t		
gattServer←	attribute←	For event types gEvtAttributeWritten_c, gEvtAttributeWritten⊷
Attribute←	WrittenEvent	WithoutResponse_c: handle and value of the attempted write.
WrittenEvent←		
_t		
gattServer←	charCccd←	For event type gEvtCharacteristicCccdWritten_c: handle and value
CccdWritten←	WrittenEvent	of the CCCD.
Event_t		
gattServer←	procedureError	For event type gEvtError_c: error that terminated a Server-initiated
Procedure←		procedure.
Error_t		
gattServer←	longChar←	For event type gEvtLongCharacteristicWritten_c: handle and
Long←	WrittenEvent	value.
Characteristic←		
WrittenEvent←		
_t		

	gattServer←	attributeRead←	For event types gEvtAttributeRead_c: handle of the attempted
	Attribute←	Event	read.
	ReadEvent_t		
Ī	gattServer←	attributeOp←	For event type gEvtInvalidPduReceived_c: the ATT PDU that gen-
	InvalidPdu_t	Code	erated the error.

### 6.3 Typedef Documentation

# 6.3.1 typedef void(\* gattServerCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, gattServerEvent\_t \*pServerEvent)

GATT Server Callback prototype.

### 6.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### **6.4.1 enum gattServerEventType\_t**

GATT Server Event type enumeration.

#### Enumerator

- gEvtMtuChanged\_c ATT\_MTU was changed after the MTU exchange.
- gEvtHandleValueConfirmation\_c Received a Handle Value Confirmation from the Client.
- gEvtAttributeWritten\_c An attribute registered with GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForWrite 
  Notifications was written. After receiving this event, application must call GattServer\_←
  SendAttributeWrittenStatus. Application must write the Attribute in the Database if it considers necessary.
- gEvtCharacteristicCccdWritten\_c A CCCD was written. Application should save the CCCD value with Gap\_SaveCccd.
- gEvtAttributeWrittenWithoutResponse\_c An attribute registered with GattServer\_Register← HandlesForWriteNotifications was written without response (with ATT Write Command). Application must write the Attribute Value in the Database if it considers necessary.
- gEvtError\_c An error appeared during a Server-initiated procedure.
- $gEvtLongCharacteristicWritten\_c$  A long characteristic was written.
- gEvtAttributeRead\_c An attribute registered with GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForReadNotifications is being read. After receiving this event, application must call GattServer\_SendAttributeRead← Status.
- gEvtInvalidPduReceived\_c An invalid PDU was received from Client. Application decides if disconnection is required

# 6.4.2 enum gattServerProcedureType\_t

Server-initiated procedure type enumeration.

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors
177

#### Enumerator

```
    gSendAttributeWrittenStatus_c Procedure initiated by GattServer_SendAttributeWrittenStatus.
    gSendAttributeReadStatus_c Procedure initiated by GattServer_SendAttributeReadStatus.
    gSendNotification_c Procedure initiated by GattServer_SendIndication.
    gSendIndication_c Procedure initiated by GattServer_SendIndication.
```

#### 6.5 Function Documentation

### 6.5.1 bleResult\_t GattServer Init ( void )

Initializes the GATT Server module.

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

Application does not need to call this function if Gatt\_Init() is called. This function executes synchronously.

### 6.5.2 bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterCallback ( gattServerCallback\_t callback )

Installs an application callback for the GATT Server module.

**Parameters** 

in	callback	Application-defined callback to be triggered by this module.
----	----------	--

Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 6.5.3 bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForWriteNotifications ( uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16\_t \* aAttributeHandles )

Registers the attribute handles that will be notified through the GATT Server callback when a GATT Client attempts to modify the attributes' values.

#### **Parameters**

in	handleCount	Number of handles in array.
in	aAttribute⇔	Array of handles.
	Handles	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The application is responsible for actually writing the new requested values in the GATT database. Service and profile-specific control-point characteristics should have their value handles in this list so that the application may get notified when a GATT Client writes it.

This function executes synchronously.

# 6.5.4 bleResult\_t GattServer\_UnregisterHandlesForWriteNotifications ( uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16 t \* aAttributeHandles )

Unregisters the attribute handles that will be notified through the GATT Server callback when a GATT Client attempts to modify the attributes' values.

#### **Parameters**

in	handleCount	Number of handles in array.
in	aAttribute←	Array of handles.
	Handles	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

To unregister all the list, pass 0 count and NULL.

This function executes synchronously.

# 6.5.5 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendAttributeWrittenStatus ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t attributeHandle, uint8\_t status )

Responds to an intercepted attribute write operation.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	attribute⇔	The attribute handle that was written.
	Handle	
in	status	The status of the write operation. If this parameter is equal to gAttErr←
		CodeNoError_c then an ATT Write Response will be sent to the peer.
		Else an ATT Error Response with the provided status will be sent to the
		peer.

#### Remarks

This function must be called by the application when receiving the gEvtAttributeWritten\_c Server event. The status value may contain application- or profile-defined error codes.

# 6.5.6 bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterHandlesForReadNotifications ( uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16 t \* aAttributeHandles )

Registers the attribute handles that will be notified through the GATT Server callback when a GATT Client attempts to read the attributes' values.

#### Parameters

in	handleCount	Number of handles in array.
in	aAttribute⇔	Array of handles.
	Handles	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

The application may modify the attribute's value in the GATT Database before sending the response with GattServer\_SendAttributeReadStatus.

This function executes synchronously.

# 6.5.7 bleResult\_t GattServer\_UnregisterHandlesForReadNotifications ( uint8\_t handleCount, const uint16\_t \* aAttributeHandles )

Unregisters the attribute handles that will be notified through the GATT Server callback when a GATT Client attempts to read the attributes' values.

#### **Parameters**

in	handleCount	Number of handles in array.
in	aAttribute←	Array of handles.
	Handles	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

To unregister all the list, pass 0 count and NULL. This function executes synchronously.

# 6.5.8 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendAttributeReadStatus ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t attributeHandle, uint8\_t status )

Responds to an intercepted attribute read operation.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	attribute←	The attribute handle that was being read.
	Handle	
in	status	The status of the read operation. If this parameter is equal to gAttErr←
		CodeNoError_c then an ATT Read Response will be sent to the peer
		containing the attribute value from the GATT Database. Else an ATT
		Error Response with the provided status will be sent to the peer.

#### Remarks

This function must be called by the application when receiving the gEvtAttributeRead\_c Server event. The status value may contain application- or profile-defined error codes.

# 6.5.9 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendNotification ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle )

Sends a notification to a peer GATT Client using the Characteristic Value from the GATT Database.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	handle	Handle of the Value of the Characteristic to be notified.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 6.5.10 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendIndication ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle )

Sends an indication to a peer GATT Client using the Characteristic Value from the GATT Database.

#### **Parameters**

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	handle	Handle of the Value of the Characteristic to be indicated.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 6.5.11 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendInstantValueNotification ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16 t handle, uint16 t valueLength, const uint8 t \* aValue )

Sends a notification to a peer GATT Client with data given as parameter, ignoring the GATT Database.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	handle	Handle of the Value of the Characteristic to be notified.
in	valueLength	Length of data to be notified.
in	aValue	Data to be notified.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 6.5.12 bleResult\_t GattServer\_SendInstantValueIndication ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \* aValue )

Sends an indication to a peer GATT Client with data given as parameter, ignoring the GATT Database.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The device ID of the connected peer.
in	handle	Handle of the Value of the Characteristic to be indicated.
in	valueLength	Length of data to be indicated.
in	aValue	Data to be indicated.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 6.5.13 bleResult\_t GattServer\_RegisterUniqueHandlesForNotifications ( bool\_t bWrite, bool\_t bRead )

Registers all GATT DB dynamic attribute handles with unique value buffers to be notified through the GATT Server callback when a GATT Client attempts to read/write the attributes' values.

#### **Parameters**

in	bWrite	Enables/Disables write notifications.
in	bRead	Enables/Disables read notifications.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

This function should be called when adding GATT DB unique value buffer characteristics or descriptors.

# Chapter 7 GATT\_DB - GATT Database Interface and Definitions

#### 7.1 Overview

#### **Files**

- file gatt\_database.h
- file gatt\_db\_app\_interface.h

#### **Data Structures**

struct gattDbAttribute\_t

#### **Macros**

- #define gGattDbInvalidHandleIndex\_d
- #define gGattDbInvalidHandle\_d
- #define gPermissionNone\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagReadable\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagReadWithEncryption\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthentication\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthorization\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagWritable\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithEncryption\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithAuthentication\_c
- #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithAuthorization\_c

# **Typedefs**

- typedef uint8\_t gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields\_t
- typedef uint8\_t gattAttributePermissionsBitFields\_t

#### **Enumerations**

```
    enum gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields_tag {
        gGattCharPropNone_c,
        gGattCharPropBroadcast_c,
        gGattCharPropRead_c,
        gGattCharPropWriteWithoutRsp_c,
        gGattCharPropWrite_c,
        gGattCharPropNotify_c,
        gGattCharPropIndicate_c,
        gGattCharPropAuthSignedWrites_c,
        gGattCharPropExtendedProperties_c }
```

#### **Data Structure Documentation**

```
    enum gattDbAccessType_t {
        gAccessRead_c,
        gAccessWrite_c,
        gAccessNotify_c }
```

#### **Functions**

- uint16 t GattDb GetIndexOfHandle (uint16 t handle)
- bleResult t GattDb Init (void)
- bleResult t GattDb WriteAttribute (uint16 t handle, uint16 t valueLength, const uint8 t \*aValue)
- bleResult\_t GattDb\_ReadAttribute (uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t maxBytes, uint8\_t \*aOutValue, uint16 t \*pOutValueLength)
- bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindServiceHandle (uint16\_t startHandle, bleUuidType\_t serviceUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \*pServiceUuid, uint16\_t \*pOutServiceHandle)
- bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindCharValueHandleInService (uint16\_t serviceHandle, bleUuidType\_ t characteristicUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \*pCharacteristicUuid, uint16\_t \*pOutCharValueHandle)
- bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindCccdHandleForCharValueHandle (uint16\_t charValueHandle, uint16\_← t \*pOutCccdHandle)
- bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindDescriptorHandleForCharValueHandle (uint16\_t charValueHandle, ble
   UuidType\_t descriptorUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \*pDescriptorUuid, uint16\_t \*pOutDescriptor
   Handle)

#### **Variables**

- uint16\_t gGattDbAttributeCount\_c
- gattDbAttribute\_t \* gattDatabase

#### 7.2 Data Structure Documentation

# 7.2.1 struct gattDbAttribute\_t

Attribute structure.

Data Fields

uint16_t	handle	The attribute handle - cannot be $0x0000$ . The attribute handles need
		not be consecutive, but must be strictly increasing.
uint16_t	permissions	Attribute permissions as defined by the ATT.
uint32_t	uuid	The UUID should be read according to the gattDbAttribute_t.
		uuidType member: for 2-byte and 4-byte UUIDs, this contains the
		value of the UUID; for 16-byte UUIDs, this is a pointer to the
		allocated 16-byte array containing the UUID.

uint8_t *	pValue	A pointer to allocated value array.
uint16_t	valueLength	The size of the value array.
uint16_t	uuidType: 2	Identifies the length of the UUID; values interpreted according to
		the bleUuidType_t enumeration.
uint16_t	maxVariable←	The maximum length of the attribute value array; if this is set to 0,
	ValueLength:	then the attribute's length is fixed and cannot be changed.
	10	

### 7.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 7.3.1 #define gGattDbInvalidHandleIndex\_d

Special value returned by GattDb\_GetIndexOfHandle to signal that an invalid attribute handle was given as parameter.

### 7.3.2 #define gGattDbInvalidHandle\_d

Special value used to mark an invalid attribute handle.

Attribute handles are strictly positive.

### 7.3.3 #define gPermissionNone c

No permissions selected.

# 7.3.4 #define gPermissionFlagReadable\_c

Attribute can be read.

# 7.3.5 #define gPermissionFlagReadWithEncryption\_c

Attribute may be read only if link is encrypted.

### 7.3.6 #define gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthentication\_c

Attribute may be read only by authenticated peers.

#### **Enumeration Type Documentation**

### 7.3.7 #define gPermissionFlagReadWithAuthorization\_c

Attribute may be read only by authorized peers.

### 7.3.8 #define gPermissionFlagWritable\_c

Attribute can be written.

### 7.3.9 #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithEncryption\_c

Attribute may be written only if link is encrypted.

### 7.3.10 #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithAuthentication\_c

Attribute may be written only by authenticated peers.

### 7.3.11 #define gPermissionFlagWriteWithAuthorization\_c

Attribute may be written only by authorized peers.

### 7.4 Typedef Documentation

# 7.4.1 typedef uint8\_t gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields\_t

Bit fields for Characteristic properties.

# 7.4.2 typedef uint8\_t gattAttributePermissionsBitFields\_t

Bit fields for attribute permissions.

# 7.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

# 7.5.1 enum gattCharacteristicPropertiesBitFields\_tag

Enumerator

```
    gGattCharPropNone_c No Properties selected.
    gGattCharPropBroadcast_c Characteristic can be broadcast.
    gGattCharPropRead_c Characteristic can be read.
    gGattCharPropWriteWithoutRsp_c Characteristic can be written without response.
```

```
gGattCharPropWrite_c Characteristic can be written with response.
gGattCharPropNotify_c Characteristic can be notified.
gGattCharPropIndicate_c Characteristic can be indicated.
gGattCharPropAuthSignedWrites_c Characteristic can be written with signed data.
gGattCharPropExtendedProperties_c Extended Characteristic properties.
```

### 7.5.2 enum gattDbAccessType\_t

Attribute access type.

#### 7.6 Function Documentation

### 7.6.1 uint16\_t GattDb\_GetIndexOfHandle ( uint16\_t handle )

Returns the database index for a given attribute handle.

#### **Parameters**

in	handle	The attribute handle.
----	--------	-----------------------

#### Returns

The index of the given attribute in the database or gGattDbInvalidHandleIndex\_d.

### 7.6.2 bleResult\_t GattDb\_Init ( void )

Initializes the GATT database at runtime.

#### Remarks

This function should be called only once at device start-up. In the current stack implementation, it is called internally by Ble\_HostInitialize.

This function executes synchronously.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

# 7.6.3 bleResult\_t GattDb\_WriteAttribute ( uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t valueLength, const uint8\_t \* aValue )

Writes an attribute from the application level.

This function can be called by the application code to modify an attribute in the database. It should only be used by the application to modify a Characteristic's value based on the application logic (e.g., external sensor readings).

#### Parameters

in	handle	The handle of the attribute to be written.
in	valueLength	The number of bytes to be written.
in	aValue	The source buffer containing the value to be written.

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 7.6.4 bleResult\_t GattDb\_ReadAttribute( uint16\_t *handle,* uint16\_t *maxBytes,* uint8\_t \* *aOutValue,* uint16\_t \* *pOutValueLength* )

Reads an attribute from the application level.

This function can be called by the application code to read an attribute in the database.

#### Parameters

in	handle	The handle of the attribute to be read.
in	maxBytes	The maximum number of bytes to be received.
out	aOutValue	The pre-allocated buffer ready to receive the bytes.
out	pOutValue←	The actual number of bytes received.
	Length	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 7.6.5 bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindServiceHandle ( uint16\_t startHandle, bleUuidType\_t serviceUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pServiceUuid, uint16\_t \* pOutServiceHandle )

Finds the handle of a Service Declaration with a given UUID inside the database.

#### **Parameters**

in	startHandle	The handle to start the search. Should be 0x0001 on the first call.
in	serviceUuid←	Service UUID type.
	Туре	
in	<i>pServiceUuid</i>	Service UUID.
out	pOutService←	Pointer to the service declaration handle to be written.
	Handle	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Return values

gBleSuccess_c	Service Declaration found, handle written in pOutCharValueHandle.
gGattDbInvalidHandle_c	Invalid Start Handle.
gGattDbServiceNot⇔	Service with given UUID not found.
Found_c	

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

The startHandle should be set to 0x0001 when this function is called for the first time. If multiple Services with the same UUID are expected, then after the first successful call the function may be called again with the startHandle equal to the found service handle plus one.

# 7.6.6 bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindCharValueHandleInService ( uint16\_t serviceHandle, bleUuidType\_t characteristicUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pCharacteristicUuid, uint16\_t \* pOutCharValueHandle )

Finds the handle of a Characteristic Value with a given UUID inside a Service.

The Service is input by its declaration handle.

#### **Parameters**

in	serviceHandle	The handle of the Service declaration.
in	characteristic⇔	Characteristic UUID type.
	UuidType	

	in	$p \leftarrow$	Characteristic UUID.	
		<i>Characteristic</i> ←		
		Uuid		
Ī	out	pOutChar⇔	Pointer to the characteristic value handle to be written.	
		ValueHandle		

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Return values

gBleSuccess_c	Characteristic Value found, handle written in pOutCharValueHandle.
gGattDbInvalidHandle_c	Handle not found or not a Service declaration.
gGattDbCharacteristic←	Characteristic Value with given UUID not found.
NotFound_c	

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 7.6.7 bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindCccdHandleForCharValueHandle ( uint16\_t charValueHandle, uint16\_t \* pOutCccdHandle )

Finds the handle of a Characteristic's CCCD given the Characteristic's Value handle.

#### Parameters

in	charValue←	The handle of the Service declaration.
	Handle	
out	pOutCccd←	Pointer to the CCCD handle to be written.
	Handle	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Return values

_		
	D1 C	
	$\sigma Kl\rho Nuccess c$	CCCD found, handle written in pOutCccdHandle.
	SDICOUCCESS_C	CCD found, number written in poutceed fundic.

#### Variable Documentation

gGattDbInvalidHandle_c	Invalid Characteristic Value handle.
gGattDbCccdNotFound	CCCD not found for this Characteristic.
_c	

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

# 7.6.8 bleResult\_t GattDb\_FindDescriptorHandleForCharValueHandle ( uint16\_t charValueHandle, bleUuidType\_t descriptorUuidType, const bleUuid\_t \* pDescriptorUuid, uint16\_t \* pOutDescriptorHandle )

Finds the handle of a Characteristic Descriptor given the Characteristic's Value handle and Descriptor's UUID.

#### **Parameters**

in	charValue⇔	The handle of the Service declaration.
	Handle	
in	descriptor←	Descriptor's UUID type.
	UuidType	
in	pDescriptor↔	Descriptor's UUID.
	Uuid	
out	pOut←	Pointer to the Descriptor handle to be written.
	Descriptor←	
	Handle	

#### Returns

gBleSuccess\_c or error.

#### Return values

gBleSuccess_c	Descriptor found, handle written in pOutDescriptorHandle.
gGattDbInvalidHandle_c	Invalid Characteristic Value handle.
$gGattDbDescriptorNot \leftarrow$	Descriptor not found for this Characteristic.
Found_c	

#### Remarks

This function executes synchronously.

### 7.7 Variable Documentation

# 7.7.1 uint16\_t gGattDbAttributeCount\_c

The number of attributes in the GATT Database.

# 7.7.2 gattDbAttribute\_t\* gattDatabase

Reference to the GATT database.

**Variable Documentation** 

# Chapter 8 L2CA

#### 8.1 Overview

#### **Files**

- file 12ca\_cb\_interface.h
- file 12ca\_types.h

#### **Data Structures**

- struct 12caLeCbConnectionRequest\_t
- struct 12caLeCbConnectionComplete\_t
- struct 12caLeCbDisconnection\_t
- struct 12caLeCbNoPeerCredits t
- struct 12caLeCbLocalCreditsNotification t
- struct 12caLeCbError\_t
- struct 12capControlMessage t
- union 12capControlMessage\_t.messageData

#### **Macros**

- #define gL2capCidNull\_c
- #define **gL2capCidAtt\_c**
- #define **gL2capCidSignaling\_c**
- #define gL2capCidSmp\_c
- #define gL2capCidSigAssignedFirst\_c
- #define gL2capCidSigAssignedLast\_c
- #define gL2capCidLePsmDynamicFirst\_c
- #define gL2capCidLePsmDynamicLast\_c
- #define gL2capCidNotApplicable\_c
- #define gL2caLePsmSigAssignedFirst\_c
- #define gL2caLePsmSigAssignedLast\_c
- #define gL2caLePsmDynamicFirst\_c
- #define **gL2caLePsmDynamicLast\_c**
- #define **gL2capDefaultMtu\_c**
- #define gL2capDefaultMps\_c
- #define gL2capMaximumMps\_c
- #define gL2capHeaderLength\_c
- #define **gExpandAsEnum\_m**(a, b, c)
- #define gExpandAsTable\_m(a, b, c)
- #define **gLePsmSigAssignedNumbersTable\_m**(entry)

# **Typedefs**

• typedef void(\* **l2caLeCbDataCallback\_t**) (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelId, uint8\_t \*p↔ Packet, uint16\_t packetLength)

#### Overview

- typedef void(\* l2caControlCallback\_t) (l2capControlMessage\_t \*pMessage)
- typedef 12caControlCallback\_t 12caLeCbControlCallback\_t
- typedef void(\* l2caGenericCallback\_t) (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint8\_t \*pPacket, uint16\_t packet←
   Length)

#### **Enumerations**

```
enum l2caLeCbConnectionRequestResult_t {
  gSuccessful c,
 gLePsmNotSupported_c,
 gNoResourcesAvailable c.
 gInsufficientAuthentication c.
 gInsufficientAuthorization c,
 gInsufficientEncryptionKeySize_c,
 gInsufficientEncryption c.
 gInvalidSourceCid_c,
 gSourceCidAreadyAllocated c,
 gInvalidParameters c,
 gCommandRejected_c,
 gResponseTimeout c }
• enum l2caErrorSource t {
  gL2ca_CancelConnection_c,
 gL2ca_SendLeFlowControlCredit_c,
 gL2ca DisconnectLePsm c.
 gL2ca HandleSendLeCbData c,
 gL2ca HandleRecvLeCbData c.
 gL2ca HandleLeFlowControlCredit c }
• enum l2capControlMessageType t {
 gL2ca LePsmConnectRequest c,
 gL2ca LePsmConnectionComplete c.
 gL2ca_LePsmDisconnectNotification_c,
 gL2ca NoPeerCredits c,
 gL2ca LocalCreditsNotification c,
 gL2ca_Error_c }
```

#### **Functions**

- bleResult\_t L2ca\_RegisterLeCbCallbacks (l2caLeCbDataCallback\_t pCallback, l2caLeCb ControlCallback\_t pCtrlCallback)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_RegisterLePsm (uint16\_t lePsm, uint16\_t lePsmMtu)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_DeregisterLePsm (uint16\_t lePsm)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_ConnectLePsm (uint16\_t lePsm, deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t initialCredits)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_DisconnectLeCbChannel (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelId)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_CancelConnection (uint16\_t lePsm, deviceId\_t deviceId, l2caLeCbConnection← RequestResult\_t refuseReason)
- bleResult\_t L2ca\_SendLeCbData (deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelId, const uint8\_t \*pPacket, uint16\_t packetLength)
- bleResult t L2ca SendLeCredit (deviceId t deviceId, uint16 t channelId, uint16 t credits)

#### 8.2 **Data Structure Documentation**

# 8.2.1 struct I2caLeCbConnectionRequest\_t

Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint16_t	lePsm	
uint16_t	peerMtu	
uint16_t	peerMps	
uint16_t	initialCredits	

# 8.2.2 struct I2caLeCbConnectionComplete\_t

Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint16_t	cId	
uint16_t	peerMtu	
	peerMps	
uint16_t	initialCredits	
l2caLeCb⇔	result	
Connection←		
Request←		
Result_t		

# 8.2.3 struct I2caLeCbDisconnection\_t

Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint16_t	cId	

# 8.2.4 struct I2caLeCbNoPeerCredits\_t

Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint16_t	cId	

# 8.2.5 struct I2caLeCbLocalCreditsNotification\_t

#### **Data Structure Documentation**

#### Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
uint16_t	cId	
uint16_t	localCredits	

# 8.2.6 struct I2caLeCbError\_t

#### Data Fields

deviceId_t	deviceId	
bleResult_t	result	
12caError←	errorSource	
Source_t		

# 8.2.7 struct I2capControlMessage\_t

Data Fields

12capControl←	messageType	
MessageType←		
_t		
union	messageData	
12capControl←		
Message_t		

# 8.2.8 union l2capControlMessage\_t.messageData

Data Fields

_	12caLeCb↔	$connection \leftarrow$
	$Connection \!$	Request
	Request_t	
	12caLeCb⇔	connection←
	$Connection \leftarrow$	Complete
	Complete_t	

l2caLeCb⇔	disconnection	
Disconnection←		
_t		
12caLeCbNo←	noPeerCredits	
PeerCredits_t		
l2caLeCb←	localCredits←	
LocalCredits←	Notification	
Notification_t		
l2caLeCb⇔	error	
Error_t		

# 8.3.1 bleResult\_t L2ca\_RegisterLeCbCallbacks ( l2caLeCbDataCallback\_t pCallback, l2caLeCbControlCallback t pCtrlCallback )

Registers callbacks for credit based data and control events on L2CAP.

#### Parameters

in	pCallback	Callback function for data plane messages
in	pCtrlCallback	Callback function for control plane messages

#### Returns

Result of the operation

# 8.3.2 bleResult\_t L2ca\_RegisterLePsm(uint16\_t lePsm, uint16\_t lePsmMtu)

Registers the LE\_PSM from the L2CAP.

#### **Parameters**

in	lePsm	Bluetooth SIG or Vendor LE_PSM
in	lePsmMtu	MTU of the registered PSM

#### Returns

Result of the operation

# 8.3.3 bleResult\_t L2ca\_DeregisterLePsm ( uint16\_t lePsm )

Unregisters the LE\_PSM from the L2CAP.

Bluetooth® Low Energy Host Stack API Reference Manual
NXP Semiconductors 201

#### Parameters

in	lePsm	Bluetooth SIG or Vendor LE_PSM
----	-------	--------------------------------

#### Returns

Result of the operation

Precondition

A LE\_PSM must be registered a priori

# 8.3.4 bleResult\_t L2ca\_ConnectLePsm ( uint16\_t *lePsm*, deviceId\_t *deviceId*, uint16\_t *initialCredits* )

Initiates a connection with a peer device for a registered LE\_PSM.

#### **Parameters**

in	lePsm	Bluetooth SIG or Vendor LE_PSM	
in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended	
in	initialCredits	Initial credits	

#### Returns

Result of the operation

#### Precondition

A LE\_PSM must be registered a priori

# 8.3.5 bleResult\_t L2ca\_DisconnectLeCbChannel ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelld )

Disconnects a peer	device for	or a registered	LE_I	PSM.
--------------------	------------	-----------------	------	------

Parameters

in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	channelId	The L2CAP Channel Id assigned on the initiator

#### Returns

Result of the operation

#### Precondition

A connection must have already been created

#### Remarks

Once this command is issued, all incoming data in transit for this device shall be discarded and any new additional outgoing data shall be discarded.

# 8.3.6 bleResult\_t L2ca\_CancelConnection ( uint16\_t *lePsm*, deviceId\_t *deviceId*, l2caLeCbConnectionRequestResult\_t *refuseReason* )

Terminates an L2CAP channel.

#### Parameters

in	lePsm	Bluetooth SIG or Vendor LE_PSM
in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	refuseReason	Reason to refuse the channel creation

#### Returns

Result of the operation

#### Remarks

This interface can be used for a connection pending creation.

# 8.3.7 bleResult\_t L2ca\_SendLeCbData ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelld, const uint8\_t \* pPacket, uint16\_t packetLength )

Sends a data packet through a Credit-Based Channel.

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The DeviceID for which the command is intended
in	channelId	The L2CAP Channel Id assigned on the initiator
in	pPacket	Data buffer to be transmitted
in	packetLength	Length of the data buffer

#### Returns

Result of the operation

#### Precondition

An L2CAP Credit Based connection must be in place

# 8.3.8 bleResult\_t L2ca\_SendLeCredit ( deviceId\_t deviceId, uint16\_t channelld, uint16\_t credits )

Sends credits to a device when capable of receiving additional LE-frames

#### Parameters

in	deviceId	The DeviceID to which credits are given
in	channelId	The L2CAP Channel Id assigned on the initiator
in	credits	Number of credits to be given

#### Returns

Result of the operation

#### Precondition

An L2CAP Credit Based connection must be in place

How to Reach Us:

Home Page: nxp.com

Web Support: nxp.com/support

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use NXP products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits based on the information in this document. NXP reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein.

NXP makes no warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does NXP assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. "Typical" parameters that may be provided in NXP data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications, and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including "typicals," must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. NXP does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. NXP sells products pursuant to standard terms and conditions of sale, which can be found at the following address:

nxp.com/SalesTermsandConditions.

NXP, the NXP logo, NXP SECURE CONNECTIONS FOR A SMARTER WORLD, COOLFLUX, EMBRACE, GREENCHIP, HITAG, I2C BUS, ICODE, JCOP, LIFE VIBES, MIFARE, MIFARE CLASSIC, MIFARE DESFire, MIFARE PLUS, MIFARE FLEX, MANTIS, MIFARE ULTRALIGHT, MIFARE4MOBILE, MIGLO, NTAG, ROADLINK, SMARTLX, SMARTMX, STARPLUG, TOPFET, TRENCHMOS, UCODE, Freescale, the Freescale logo, AltiVec, C-5, CodeTEST, CodeWarrior, ColdFire, ColdFire+, C-Ware, the Energy Efficient Solutions logo, Kinetis, Layerscape, MagniV, mobileGT, PEG, PowerQUICC, Processor Expert, QorlQ, QorlQ Qonverge, Ready Play, SafeAssure, the SafeAssure logo, StarCore, Symphony, VortiQa, Vybrid, Airfast, BeeKit, BeeStack, CoreNet, Flexis, MXC, Platform in a Package, QUICC Engine, SMARTMOS, Tower, TurboLink, and UMEMS are trademarks of NXP B.V. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners. ARM, AMBA, ARM Powered, Artisan, Cortex, Jazelle, Keil, SecurCore, Thumb, TrustZone, and Vision are registered trademarks of ARM Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the EU and/or elsewhere, ARM7, ARM9, ARM11, big.LITTLE, CoreLink, CoreSight, DesignStart, Mali, mbed, NEON, POP, Sensinode, Socrates, ULINK and Versatile are trademarks of ARM Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the EU and/or elsewhere. All rights reserved. Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. The Power Architecture and Power.org word marks and the Power and Power.org logos and related marks are trademarks and service marks licensed by Power.org.

© 2019 NXP B.V.